

BOND HAMILTON PROJECT

255 Hamilton Street, Rochester, NY 14611



Owner:

ROCHESTER
Housing Authority

675 W. Main Street
Rochester, New York 14611

Manual Issued: **MARCH 19, 2024**

ARCHITECT:



277 Alexander Street
Rochester, NY 14607
T: 585-461-3580

SUBCONSULTANT

SITE/M/E/P ENGINEER:



300 State Street
Rochester, NY 14614
T: 585-454-6110

PROJECT MANUAL

SECTION 000101 –PROJECT TITLE PAGE

1.1 PROJECT MANUAL

A. Renovations and New Construction at the Bond & Hamilton Apartment Complex,
255 Hamilton St, Rochester, NY 14611

B. Owner:
Rochester Housing Authority
675 W. Main Street
Rochester, NY 14611

C. Architect:



277 Alexander Street, Ste 407.
Rochester, NY 14607.
Phone: 585-461-3580.
Point of Contact: Allen Rossignol, AIA
Email: allen@edge-architecture.com
Web Site: www.edge-architecture.com

D. Subconsultant(s)
1. Site/M/E/P Engineer



300 State Street
Rochester, NY 14614

E. Issued: March 19, 2024

F. Copyright (2024) Edge Architecture, PLLC. All rights reserved.

END OF DOCUMENT 000101

SECTION 000110 – TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 – BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONTRACT FORMS

000101	PROJECT TITLE PAGE
000110	TABLE OF CONTENTS
000115	LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	SUMMARY
011200	MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY
012500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
013233	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
013516	ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
014200	REFERENCES
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017300	EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024113	SITE DEMOLITION
024119	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

031000	CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES
032000	CONCRETE REINFORCING
033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

042000	UNIT MASONRY
--------	--------------

DIVISION 05 – METALS

SECTION 000110 – TABLE OF CONTENTS

055000 METAL FABRICATIONS
055200 METAL RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

061000 ROUGH CARPENTRY
061533 WOOD PATIO DECKING
061600 SHEATHING
061753 SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES
064000 KITCHEN AND VANITY CABINETS
064600 WOOD TRIM
066500 SOLID SURFACING MATERIAL
067300 COMPOSITE DECKING

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOSITURE PROTECTION

072100 THERMAL INSULATION
072119 FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION
073113 FIBERGLASS-BASED ASPHALT SHINGLES AND ACCESSORIES
074113 METAL ROOF PANELS
074646 FIBER CEMENT SIDING
076200 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
078413 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
079200 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

081118 STEEL DOORS
081412 WOOD INTERIOR DOORS
085413 FIBERGLASS WINDOWS
087100 DOOR HARDWARE

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

092900 GYPMSUM BOARD
093000 TILING
096519 LUXURY VINYL TILE (LVT)
099100 PAINTING

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

102800 TOILET ACCESSORIES

SECTION 000110 – TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

113100 APPLIANCES

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

122113 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

14 41 19 STAIRWAY CHAIRLIFTS

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

220500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
220517 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220518 ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220519 THERMOMETERS & GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220523 GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220553 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
221116 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
221119 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
221316 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
221316 SEWER PIPE
221319 CLEANOUTS
223400 FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS
224100 RESIDENTIAL PLUMBING FIXTURES

DIVISION 23 – HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

230010 BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS
230517 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING
230519 METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING
230523 GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
230529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230553 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230593 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
230719 HVAC PIPING INSULATION
231123 FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING
232113 HYDRONIC PIPING
232116 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES
232123 HYDRONIC PUMPS
233713 DIFFUSERS REGISTERS AND GRILLES

SECTION 000110 – TABLE OF CONTENTS

235216	CONDENSING BOILERS
235416	GAS FIRED FURNACES
238316	RADIANT HEATING HYDRONIC PIPING

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING
260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES
262416	PANELBOARDS
262726	WIRING DEVICES
265119	LED LIGHTING
265619	LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING
265629	SITE LIGHTING

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

284621	FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS
--------	--------------------

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

312000	EARTH MOVING
312500	EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321116	PAVEMENT SUBBASE COURSE
321216	ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT
321313	CONCRETE PAVEMENT
321613	CONCRETE CURBS
329000	LANDSCAPE PLANTINGS
329213	FINE GRADE AND SEED
329223	SOD

DIVISION 33 – SITE UTILITIES

334413	PRECAST CONCRETE CATCH BASINS
--------	-------------------------------

END OF SECTION 000110

SECTION 000115 – LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

1.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings: Drawings consist of the Contract Drawings and other drawings listed on the Drawing Index of the separately bound drawing set titled **BOND HAMILTON PROJECT** dated March 19, 2024 as modified by subsequent Addenda and Contract modifications.
- B. List of Drawings: Drawings consist of the following Contract Drawings and other drawings of type indicated on:
 - 1. See Drawing: T-000 Title Sheet

END OF DOCUMENT 000115

SECTION 011000 –SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work by Owner.
4. Access to site.
5. Coordination with activities.
6. Work restrictions.
7. Specification and drawing conventions.
8. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Bond Hamilton Project

1. Project Location:
 - a. 255 Hamilton Street, Rochester, NY 14611

B. Owner: Rochester Housing Authority

1. Address: 675 W. Main Street, Rochester, New York 14611
2. Owner's Representative: James Senger
3. Rochester Housing Authority
 - a. 675 W. Main Street, Rochester New York 14611
 - b. Phone: 585-202-1266

- C. Architect: Edge Architecture, PLLC, 277 Alexander St, Ste 407, Rochester, NY 14607,
(585) 461-3580
Contact: Allen Rossignol

SECTION 011000 –SUMMARY

E: allen@edge-architecture.com

- D. Architect's Consultants: The Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
1. Engineer: LaBella DPC, 300 State Street, Ste 201, Rochester, NY 14614, 585-454-6110.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
1. General Construction contract for interior renovations and new construction at Rochester Housing Authority properties inclusive of but not limited to demo, site work, framing, foundations, concrete, partitions, ceilings, finishes, millwork, doors/frames & hardware, HVAC, Electric, & Plumbing.
- B. Type of Contract: The project will be constructed under a multiple-prime contract:
1. General Construction Contract
 2. Plumbing Contract
 3. HVAC Contract
 4. Electrical Contract.

1.5 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate Contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

SECTION 011000 –SUMMARY

- C. Existing Tenants: The house at 255 Hamilton St is occupied by Tenants of RHA and shares the driveway, parking, entry and waste disposal areas. Contractors shall maintain safe egress/ingress for the occupants, as well as exhibit courteous and respectful behaviors. No Smoking will be allowed within 50' of the residence.
1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- D. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner/Patrons will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion in conjunction with City of Rochester for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
 2. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical, electrical, and fire alarm systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
 3. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

SECTION 011000 –SUMMARY

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours as follows.
 - 1. Construction: Normal Business Hours: **Monday thru Friday, 8:30 am to 4:30pm.**
 - 2. Weekend Hours: As requested and approved.
 - 3. Hours for Core Drilling or other similar high noise producing activities: During unoccupied hours or as approved.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 - 2. Non-smoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or grounds.
- E. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.
- F. Employee Identification: Each Contractor shall provide identification tags for personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
 - 1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

SECTION 011000 –SUMMARY

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.
 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing materials, works scope and specification found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 011200 – MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes a summary of each contract, including responsibilities for coordination and temporary facilities and controls.
- B. Specific requirements for Work of each contract are also indicated in individual Specification Sections and on Drawings.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for the Work covered by the Contract Documents, restrictions on use of Project site, coordination with occupants, and work restrictions.
 - 2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for general coordination requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, the condition at which roofing is insulated and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures equivalent in weather protection to permanent construction.

1.4 PROJECT COORDINATOR

- A. Each Contractor shall coordinate their Work with the Work of other Contractors.
 - 1. Each Contractor shall provide a Project Coordinator experienced in administration and supervision of building construction.
- B. The General Construction Contractor shall act as the overall Project Coordinator related to a master schedule for the project. The other contractors shall actively assist in planning the coordination activities and durations of their individual trade schedules; and provide that schedule information to the General Contractor to consolidate into a master schedule. The General Contractor shall not be required to plan any of the multi-prime's activities; it shall be the responsibility of each individual contract to properly plan and report that information per Article 1.5.

SECTION 011200 – MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY

1.5 COORDINATION ACTIVITIES

A. Coordination activities of Project coordinator include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Provide overall coordination of the Work.
2. Coordinate shared access to workspaces.
3. Coordinate product selections for compatibility.
4. Provide overall coordination of temporary facilities and controls.
5. Coordinate, schedule, and approve interruptions of permanent and temporary utilities, including those necessary to make connections for temporary services.
6. Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by each Contract and separate contracts.
7. Prepare coordination drawings in collaboration with each contractor to coordinate work by more than one contract.
8. Coordinate sequencing and scheduling of the Work. Include the following:
 - a. Initial Coordination Meeting: At earliest possible date, arrange and conduct a meeting with contractors for sequencing and coordinating the Work; negotiate reasonable adjustments to schedules.
 - b. **The General Contractor** shall prepare a combined contractors' construction schedule for the entire Project. Base the schedule on preliminary construction schedules received from other prime contracts. Secure time commitments for performing critical construction activities from each of the contractors. Show activities of each contract on a separate sheet. Prepare a simplified summary sheet indicating combined construction activities of contracts.
 - 1) Submit schedules for approval.
 - 2) Distribute copies of approved schedules to contractors.
9. Provide photographic documentation.
10. Provide quality-assurance and quality-control services specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
11. Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate tests and inspections, and coordinate schedule of tests and inspections.
12. Provide information necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures affected by construction.
13. Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points, and establish permanent benchmarks on Project site.
14. General Contract shall provide field surveys of in-progress construction and site work.
15. Each contract shall provide progress cleaning of common areas and coordinate progress cleaning of areas or pieces of equipment where more than one contractor has worked.
16. Each contract shall coordinate and perform cutting and patching to accomplish their own work.
17. Each contract shall protect their Work.
18. Each contract shall provide firestopping for their Work.
19. Coordinate completion of interrelated punch list items.

SECTION 011200 – MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY

20. Coordinate preparation of Project record documents if information from more than one contractor is to be integrated with information from other contractors to form one combined record.

1.6 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS OF CONTRACTS

- A. Extent of Contract: Unless the Agreement contains a more specific description of the Work of each Contract, requirements indicated on Drawings and in Specification Sections determine which contract includes a specific element of Project.
 1. Unless otherwise indicated, the work described in this Section for each contract shall be complete systems and assemblies, including products, components, accessories, and installation required by the Contract Documents.
 2. Trenches and other excavation for the work of each contract shall be the work of each contract for its own work. Each shall backfill and bring to level of subgrade meeting requirements for prepared subgrade specifications.
 3. Blocking, backing panels, sleeves, and metal fabrication supports for the work of each contract shall be the work of each contract for its own work.
 4. Furnishing of access panels for the work of each contract shall be the work of each contract for its own work. **Installation of access panels shall be the work of the General Construction Contract.**
 5. Equipment pads for the work of each contract shall be the work of each contract for its own work.
 6. **Painting for the work of each contract shall be the work of the General Construction Contract.**
 7. Cutting and Patching: Each contract shall perform its own cutting; **patching shall be under the General Construction Contract.**
 8. Through-penetration firestopping for the work of each contract shall be provided by each contract for its own work.
- B. Substitutions: Each contractor shall cooperate with other contractors involved to coordinate approved substitutions with remainder of the work.
- C. Temporary Facilities and Controls: In addition to specific responsibilities for temporary facilities and controls indicated in this Section and in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls," each contractor is responsible for the following:
 1. Installation, operation, maintenance, and removal of each temporary facility necessary for its own normal construction activity, and costs and use charges associated with each facility, except as otherwise provided for in this Section.
 2. Plug-in electric power cords and extension cords, supplementary plug-in task lighting, and special lighting necessary exclusively for its own activities.
 3. Its own field office, complete with necessary furniture, utilities, and telephone service.
 4. Its own storage and fabrication sheds.
 5. Temporary enclosures for its own construction activities.
 6. Staging and scaffolding for its own construction activities.
 7. General hoisting facilities for its own construction activities, up to **2 tons (2000 kg)**.

SECTION 011200 – MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY

8. Waste disposal facilities, including collection and legal disposal of its own hazardous, dangerous, unsanitary, or other harmful waste materials.
9. Progress cleaning of work areas affected by its operations on a daily basis.
10. Secure lockup of its own tools, materials, and equipment.
11. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities necessary exclusively for its own construction activities.

- D. Temporary Heating, Cooling, and Ventilation: The HVAC Contract is responsible for temporary heating, cooling, and ventilation, including utility-use charges, temporary meters, and temporary connections.

1.7 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

- A. Work in the General Construction Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Project Manual Div 0, 1 & 2-14, 31 & 32 and Drawings A ,C. L,S & H Series.
2. Remaining work not identified as work under other contracts.
3. Site preparation, including clearing, building demolition and relocations, and earthwork.
4. Site improvements, including roadways, parking lots, pedestrian paving, site development furnishings and equipment, and landscaping.
5. Tunnels for site utilities.
6. Selective demolition.
7. Foundations, including footings, foundation walls.
8. Slabs-on-grade, including earthwork, subdrainage systems, and insulation.
9. Below-grade building construction, including excavation, backfill, and thermal and moisture protection, except for renovation work performed by other contractors.
10. Superstructure, including floor and roof construction and sprayed fire-resistive materials and board fire protection.
11. Exterior closure, including walls, parapets, doors, windows, and louvers. Louver provided by other contracts will be installed by General Construction.
12. Roofing, including coverings, flashings, roof specialties and glazed openings.
13. Interior construction, including partitions, doors, interior glazed openings, and fittings.
14. Fire-protection specialties.
15. Stairs, including railings and finishes.
16. Interior finishes finish carpentry architectural woodwork and built-in casework.
17. Miscellaneous items, including painting of mechanical and electrical work.
18. Conveying systems, including stairway chairlifts.
19. Equipment, including the following:
 - a. Residential appliances, as noted on the drawings.
20. Furnishings, including casework window treatments floor grilles and mats and seating.

21. Final Cleaning

- B. Temporary facilities and controls in the General Construction Contract include, but are not limited to, the following:

SECTION 011200 – MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY

1. Temporary facilities and controls that are not otherwise specifically assigned to the Plumbing Contract, HVAC Contract, and Electrical Contract.
2. Sediment and erosion control.
3. Unpiped sewers and drainage, including drainage ditches, dry wells, stabilization ponds, and containers.
4. Stormwater control.
5. Unpiped temporary toilet fixtures, wash facilities, and drinking water facilities, including disposable supplies.
6. Temporary enclosure for building exterior, except as indicated.
7. Temporary roads and paved areas.
8. Dewatering facilities and drains.
9. Excavation support and protection, unless required solely for the Work of another contract.
10. Special or unusual hoisting requirements for construction activities, including hoisting loads in excess of **2 tons (2000 kg)**, hoisting material or equipment into spaces below grade, and hoisting requirements outside building enclosure.
11. Project identification and temporary signs.
12. General waste disposal facilities.
13. Pest control per applicable local, state and federal requirements.
14. Temporary stairs.
15. Temporary fire-protection facilities.
16. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
17. Site enclosure fence.
18. Covered walkways.
19. Security enclosure and lockup.
20. Environmental protection.
21. **Restoration of Owner's existing facilities used as temporary facilities.**

1.8 PLUMBING CONTRACT

A. Work in the Plumbing Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Project Manual Div 0, 1, & 22 and P Series drawings.
2. Site water supply and distribution.
3. Site sanitary sewerage.
4. Site storm drainage.
5. Site fuel distribution.
6. Site special plumbing systems.
7. Plumbing fixtures.
8. Domestic water distribution.
9. Sanitary waste.
10. Stormwater drainage.
11. Special plumbing systems, including the following:
 - a. Natural gas.
12. Fire-suppression systems.

SECTION 011200 – MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY

13. Special fire-suppression systems, including the following:
 - a. Foam fire-extinguishing systems.
 - b. Clean-agent extinguishing systems.
 14. Plumbing connections to equipment furnished by the General Construction Contract, Plumbing Contract, HVAC Contract, and Electrical Contract.
- B. Temporary facilities and controls in the Plumbing Contract include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Piped sewerage and drainage.
 2. Piped gas service.
 3. Piped water service.
 4. Piped temporary toilet fixtures, wash facilities, and drinking water facilities.
 5. Plumbing connections to existing systems and temporary facilities and controls furnished by the General Construction Contract, Plumbing Contract, HVAC Contract, and Electrical Contract.

1.9 HVAC CONTRACT

- A. Work in the HVAC Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Project Manual Div 0, 1, & 23 and M Series drawings.
 2. Site hydronic distribution.
 3. Energy supply, including hot- and chilled-water supply systems.
 4. HVAC systems and equipment.
 5. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
 6. HVAC testing, adjusting, and balancing.
 7. Building automation system.
 8. Mechanical connections to equipment furnished by the General Construction Contract, Plumbing Contract, HVAC Contract and Electrical Contract.
- B. Temporary facilities and controls in the HVAC Contract include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Temporary Heat.

1.10 ELECTRICAL CONTRACT

- A. Work in the Electrical Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Project Manual Div 0, 1, & 26, 27, 28 and E Series drawings.
 2. Site electrical distribution.
 3. Site lighting.

SECTION 011200 – MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY

4. Site communications and security.
 5. Electrical service and distribution.
 6. Exterior and interior lighting and light pole bases.
 7. Communication and security.

 8. Electrical connections to equipment furnished by the General Construction Contract, Plumbing Contract, HVAC Contract and Electrical Contract.
- B. Temporary facilities and controls in the Electrical Contract include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Electric power service and distribution.
 2. Lighting, including site lighting.
 3. Electrical connections to existing systems and temporary facilities and controls furnished by the General Construction Contract, Plumbing Contract, HVAC Contract and Electrical Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011200

SECTION 012500 –SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 2. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A or similar format.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.

SECTION 012500 –SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

SECTION 012500 –SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

- 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 –CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions." or architect's standard form

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within 7 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and

SECTION 012600 –CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
- 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Rochester Housing Authority (RHA) will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner, Architect and Contractor on RHA Change Order Form.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Field Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Field Directive on architect's form. Construction Field Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Field Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

SECTION 012600 –CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 –PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
 - b. Submittal schedule.
 - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the final schedule of values to owner at preconstruction meeting
 - 3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.

SECTION 012900 –PAYMENT PROCEDURES

4. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.
 4. **Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum per project building in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports.**
 5. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 - a. Include separate line items under principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling 5 percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
 6. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 7. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

SECTION 012900 –PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.
8. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
9. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place shall be shown as separate line items in the schedule of values.
10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment, as well as RHA provided application for payment form.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

SECTION 012900 –PAYMENT PROCEDURES

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. Transmittal: Submit one signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
1. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 2. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 3. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 4. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms, acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Sustainable design submittal for project materials cost data.
 4. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 5. .
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

SECTION 012900 –PAYMENT PROCEDURES

2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 –PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
4. Project Web site.
5. Project meetings.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 " Summary" for a description of the work and responsibility for coordination activities not in this Section.
2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
4. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner/Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

SECTION 013100 –PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- B. Key Personnel Names: At Pre-construction meeting, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, on Project Web site, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.

SECTION 013100 –PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
- 1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 - 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
 - 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
 - 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
 - 5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
 - 6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
 - 7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) in diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.

SECTION 013100 –PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
- a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.

Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:

- 10. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
- 11. File Preparation Format: DWG or RVT, Version 2018 or compatible, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
- 12. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using Portable Data File (PDF) format.
- 13. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
 - b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in Revit 2022.
 - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 or Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.

1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 - 1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
 - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 - 1. Project name.

SECTION 013100 –PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.
 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for any information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

SECTION 013100 –PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log bi-weekly. Use software log that is part of Software log with not less than the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 - 3. Name and address of Architect.
 - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 - 5. RFI description.
 - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 - 7. Date Architect's and Construction Manager's response was received.

- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
 - 1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.8 PROJECT WEB SITE

- A. Use Architect's Project Web site for purposes of hosting and managing project communication and documentation until Final Completion. Project Web site shall include the following functions:
 - 1. Project directory.
 - 2. Project correspondence.
 - 3. Meeting minutes.
 - 4. Contract modifications forms and logs.
 - 5. RFI forms and logs.
 - 6. Task and issue management.
 - 7. Photo documentation.
 - 8. Schedule and calendar management.
 - 9. Submittals forms and logs.
 - 10. Payment application forms.
 - 11. Drawing and specification document hosting, viewing, and updating.
 - 12. Online document collaboration.
 - 13. Reminder and tracking functions.
 - 14. Archiving functions.

- B. Contractor, subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Project Web site shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement acceptable to Owner and Architect.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General:

SECTION 013100 –PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

1. Architect will schedule and conduct progress meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Contractors shall conduct separate Superintendents meetings/Coordination Meetings weekly and independently with each other to review work progress and coordination.
 3. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within 7 days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Lines of communications.
 - f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - g. Procedures for RFIs.
 - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - k. Submittal procedures.
 - l. Sustainable design requirements.
 - m. Preparation of record documents.
 - n. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - o. Work restrictions.
 - p. Working hours.
 - q. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - s. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - t. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - u. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - v. Parking availability.
 - w. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - x. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - y. First aid.
 - z. Security.

SECTION 013100 –PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- aa. Progress cleaning.

- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
 - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility requirements.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 - 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

SECTION 013100 –PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of record documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Submittal of written warranties.
 - d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - i. Submittal procedures.
 - j. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - k. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - l. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Architect will conduct progress meetings at bi-weekly intervals.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.

SECTION 013100 –PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of proposal requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at bi-weekly intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
 - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

SECTION 013100 –PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Change Orders.
3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200-CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Startup construction schedule.
2. Contractor's construction schedule.
3. Construction schedule updating reports.
4. Daily construction reports.
5. Material location reports.
6. Site condition reports.
7. Special reports.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 " Summary" for preparing a combined Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
3. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

SECTION 013200-CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. **PDF electronic file via Owners' construction management software "ProCore"**
- B. Startup construction schedule.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.
- D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- F. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- H. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 - 3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations, interim milestones and partial Owner occupancy.
 - 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
 - 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
 - 6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
 - 7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
 - 8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
 - 9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
 - 10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
 - 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

SECTION 013200-CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - a. HM Doors, Frames , Hardware
 - b. Glazing
 - c. Millwork
 - 2. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
 - 3. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
 - 4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.

SECTION 013200-CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use of premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - l. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
 - c. Permanent space enclosure.
 - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - e. Completion of electrical installation.
 - f. Substantial Completion.

SECTION 013200-CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion, and the following interim milestones:
1. Demolition Activities
 2. Hazardous Material Abatement, Air Monitoring Clearance
 3. Substantial Completion
 4. Punchlist
 5. Owner Move Activities
 6. Owner A/V scope of work
- E. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
1. See Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
1. Unresolved issues.
 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.
- G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- H. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.2 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice of Award.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

SECTION 013200-CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.4 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At biweekly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one day before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013233 –PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Preconstruction photographs.
2. Periodic construction photographs.
3. Final completion construction photographs.
4. Web-based construction photographic documentation.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for unit prices for extra photographs.
2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as project record documents at Project closeout.
4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
5. Section 024119 "Selective Structure Demolition" for photographic documentation before selective demolition operations commence.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.

1. Via Owners' construction management software "ProCore"
2. Digital Camera: Minimum sensor resolution of 8 megapixels.
3. Format: Minimum 3200 by 2400 pixels, in unaltered original files, with same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped, date and time stamped, in folder named by date of photograph, accompanied by key plan file.
4. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:
 - a. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

SECTION 013233 –PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

1.4 USAGE RIGHTS

- A. Obtain and transfer copyright usage rights from photographer to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

- A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 8 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
 - 1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
- C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before starting construction, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points.
- D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs monthly, coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- E. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 20 color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as project record documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.
 - 1. Do not include date stamp.

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 013300 –SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
 - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 5. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

SECTION 013300 –SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

1.4 PROPOSED PRODUCTS LIST

- A. Within 7 days after date of Notice to Proceed, submit a complete list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product. Refer to drawing specifications.
- B. For products specified only by reference standards, give manufacturer, trade name, model or catalog designation, and reference standards.
- C. **Submit electronically in Adobe PDF format using Procore management software.**

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. **PDF electronic file via Owners' construction management software "ProCore"**
 - 2. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 - 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.

1.6 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

SECTION 013300 –SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
 - b. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available upon request in Revit 2018 and AutoCAD 2018.

- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.

- D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

SECTION 013300 –SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number, and then a title (e.g., Project Name-061000.01-Carpet Product Data). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
 3. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals:
 - a. **Use electronic form attached hereto.**
 4. **PDF electronic file via Owners’ construction management software “ProCore”**
- E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to **Owners’ construction management software “ProCore”** Web site specifically established for Project by Owner. The Owner shall supply all contractors with project address and login information prior to commencement of work.
 2. Action Submittals: Submit [1] one electronic submittal to project website or three [3] paper copies of each submittal if without internet access to Project website unless

SECTION 013300 –SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- otherwise indicated. Architect will review and submit to Contractors through Project website.
3. Informational Submittals: Submit [1] one electronic submittal to project website or two [2] paper copies of each submittal if without internet access to Project website unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 4. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. Three [3] paper copies of Product Data if without internet access. Architect will return two [2] copies.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

SECTION 013300 –SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 24 by 26 inches.
 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

SECTION 013300 –SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
- a. Number of Samples: Submit 1 sets of Samples. Architect will retain 1 Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. PDF electronic file via Owners' construction management software "ProCore"
 2. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 3. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 4. Number and name of room or space.
 5. Location within room or space.
 6. Submit product schedule in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- F. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."
- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."
- H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
- I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

SECTION 013300 –SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- T. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.

SECTION 013300 –SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- U. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- W. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- X. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

SECTION 013300 –SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

3.3 SUBMITTAL FORM

- A. See attached.

END OF SECTION 013300



SUBMITTAL REVIEW SHEET

Architect: Edge Architecture, PLLC.
277 Alexander St., Suite 407
Rochester, NY 14607
Phone: 585.461.3580

Project: RHA
Bond & Hamilton
Project

Contractor:

Project No: Edge - 19810

Date:

Submission:

Contractor Project Manager Signature

1st 2nd 3rd 4th

Contractor Reviewed:

Date:

Spec Section:

Product Name:

Manufacturer:

Subcontractor:

Architect's Approval

- Approved Furnish as Corrected Submit Specified Item
- Rejected Revise and Resubmit Reviewed

This review is only for general conformance with the design concept and the information given in the Construction Documents. Corrections or comments made on the shop drawings during this review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the plans and specifications. Approval of the specific item shall not include review of an assembly of which the item is a component. The Contractor is responsible for dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at the jobsite; information that pertains solely to the fabrication processes or to the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction; coordination of the work with that of all other trades and performing all work in a safe and satisfactory manner.

EDGE Architecture, PLLC

Date:

By:

Comments:

SECTION 013516 –ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes special procedures for alteration work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alteration Work: This term includes remodeling, renovation, repair, and maintenance work performed within existing spaces or on existing surfaces as part of the Project.
- B. Consolidate: To strengthen loose or deteriorated materials in place.
- C. Design Reference Sample: A sample that represents the Architect's prebid selection of work to be matched; it may be existing work or work specially produced for the Project.
- D. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Match: To blend with adjacent construction and manifest no apparent difference in material type, species, cut, form, detail, color, grain, texture, or finish; as approved by Architect.
- F. Refinish: To remove existing finishes to base material and apply new finish to match original, or as otherwise indicated.
- G. Repair: To correct damage and defects, retaining existing materials, features, and finishes. This includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials.
- H. Replace: To remove, duplicate, and reinstall entire item with new material. The original item is the pattern for creating duplicates unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Replicate: To reproduce in exact detail, materials, and finish unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Reproduce: To fabricate a new item, accurate in detail to the original, and from either the same or a similar material as the original, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Retain: To keep existing items that are not to be removed or dismantled.

SECTION 013516 –ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

- L. Strip: To remove existing finish down to base material unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. .

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered or uncovered during the Work, regardless of whether they were previously documented, remain Owner's property.
 - 1. Carefully dismantle and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and protect it from damage, then promptly deliver it to Owner where directed.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction Documentation: Show preexisting conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that are to remain, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by Contractor's alteration work operations.
- B. Fire-Prevention Plan: Submit 30 days before work begins.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Specialist Qualifications: An experienced firm regularly engaged in specialty work similar in nature, materials, design, and extent to alteration work as specified in each Section and that has completed a minimum of five recent projects with a record of successful in-service performance that demonstrates the firm's qualifications to perform this work.
 - 1. Field Supervisor Qualifications: Full-time supervisors experienced in work similar in nature, material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supervisors shall be on-site when work begins and during its progress. Supervisors shall not be changed during Project except for causes beyond the control of the firm.
- B. Title X Requirement: Each firm conducting activities that disturb painted surfaces shall be a "Lead-Safe Certified Firm" according to 40 CFR 745, Subpart E, and use only workers that are trained in lead-safe work practices.
- C. Alteration Work Program: Prepare a written plan for alteration work for whole Project, including each phase or process and protection of surrounding materials during operations. Show compliance with indicated methods and procedures specified in this and other Sections. Coordinate this whole-Project alteration work program with specific requirements of programs required in other alteration work Sections.
 - 1. Dust and Noise Control: Include locations of proposed temporary dust- and noise-control partitions and means of egress from occupied areas coordinated with continuing on-site operations and other known work in progress.

SECTION 013516 –ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

2. Debris Hauling: Include plans clearly marked to show debris hauling routes, turning radii, and locations and details of temporary protective barriers.
- D. Fire-Prevention Plan: Prepare a written plan for preventing fires during the Work, including placement of fire extinguishers, fire blankets, rag buckets, and other fire-control devices during each phase or process. Coordinate plan with Owner's fire-protection equipment and requirements. Include fire-watch personnel's training, duties, and authority to enforce fire safety.
- E. Safety and Health Standard: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6.
- 1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF SALVAGED MATERIALS
- A. Salvaged Materials:
1. Clean loose dirt and debris from salvaged items unless more extensive cleaning is indicated.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - a. **All storage areas are located in Project Area or as indicated by owner.**
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- B. Salvaged Materials for Reinstallation:
1. Repair and clean items for reuse as indicated.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing; cushion against damage during handling. Label contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment unless otherwise indicated. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials to make items functional for use indicated.
- C. Existing Materials to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling from construction work. Where permitted by Architect, items may be dismantled and taken to a suitable, protected storage location during construction work and reinstalled in their original locations after alteration and other construction work in the vicinity is complete.
- D. Storage: Catalog and store items within a weathertight enclosure where they are protected from moisture, weather, condensation, and freezing temperatures.
1. Identify each item for reinstallation with a nonpermanent mark to document its original location. Indicate original locations on plans, elevations, sections, or photographs by annotating the identifying marks.
 2. Secure stored materials to protect from theft.
 3. Control humidity so that it does not exceed 85 percent. Maintain temperatures **5 deg F (3 deg C)** or more above the dew point.

SECTION 013516 –ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions that affect the Work by use of measured drawings preconstruction photographs and preconstruction videotapes.
 - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
- B. Discrepancies: Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with removal and dismantling work.
- C. Size Limitations in Existing Spaces: Materials, products, and equipment used for performing the Work and for transporting debris, materials, and products shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within existing spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from alteration work.
 - 1. Use only proven protection methods, appropriate to each area and surface being protected.
 - 2. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, and directional signage to exclude the public from areas where alteration work is being performed.
 - 3. Erect temporary barriers to form and maintain fire-egress routes.
 - 4. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during alteration work.
 - 5. Contain dust and debris generated by alteration work, and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
 - 6. Provide shoring, bracing, and supports as necessary. Do not overload structural elements.
 - 7. Protect floors and other surfaces along hauling routes from damage, wear, and staining.
 - 8. Provide supplemental sound-control treatment to isolate demolition work from other areas of the building.
- B. Temporary Protection of Materials to Remain:
 - 1. Protect existing materials with temporary protections and construction. Do not remove existing materials unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Do not attach temporary protection to existing surfaces except as indicated as part of the alteration work program.

SECTION 013516 –ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

- C. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions. Protect against adverse effects of products and procedures on people and adjacent materials, components, and vegetation.
- D. Utility and Communications Services:
 - 1. Notify Owner, Architect, authorities having jurisdiction, and entities owning or controlling wires, conduits, pipes, and other services affected by alteration work before commencing operations.
 - 2. Disconnect and cap pipes and services as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as required for alteration work.
 - 3. Maintain existing services unless otherwise indicated; keep in service, and protect against damage during operations. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities.
- E. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, test drainage system to ensure that it is functioning properly. Notify Architect immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work in an area until the drainage system is functioning properly.
 - 1. Prevent solids such as adhesive or mortar residue or other debris from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked by sand or other materials resulting from alteration work.
 - 2. Protect drains from pollutants. Block drains or filter out sediments, allowing only clean water to pass.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM FIRE

- A. General: Follow fire-prevention plan and the following:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 241 requirements unless otherwise indicated. Perform duties titled "Owner's Responsibility for Fire Protection."
 - 2. Remove and keep area free of combustibles, including rubbish, paper, waste, and chemicals, unless necessary for the immediate work.
 - a. If combustible material cannot be removed, provide fire blankets to cover such materials.
- B. Heat-Generating Equipment and Combustible Materials: Comply with the following procedures while performing work with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, including welding, torch-cutting, soldering, brazing, removing paint with heat, or other operations where open flames or implements using high heat or combustible solvents and chemicals are anticipated:
 - 1. Obtain Owner's approval for operations involving use of welding or other high-heat equipment. Use of open-flame equipment is not permitted. Notify Owner at least 72 hours before each occurrence, indicating location of such work.
 - 2. As far as practicable, restrict heat-generating equipment to shop areas or outside the building.

SECTION 013516 –ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

3. Do not perform work with heat-generating equipment in or near rooms or in areas where flammable liquids or explosive vapors are present or thought to be present. Use a combustible gas indicator test to ensure that the area is safe.
4. Use fireproof baffles to prevent flames, sparks, hot gases, or other high-temperature material from reaching surrounding combustible material.
5. Prevent the spread of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, holes, and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, and other openings.
6. Fire Watch: Before working with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, station personnel to serve as a fire watch at each location where such work is performed. Fire-watch personnel shall have the authority to enforce fire safety. Station fire watch according to NFPA 51B, NFPA 241, and as follows:
 - a. Train each fire watch in the proper operation of fire-control equipment and alarms.
 - b. Prohibit fire-watch personnel from other work that would be a distraction from fire-watch duties.
 - c. Cease work with heat-generating equipment whenever fire-watch personnel are not present.
 - d. Have fire-watch personnel perform final fire-safety inspection each day beginning no sooner than 30 minutes after conclusion of work in each area to detect hidden or smoldering fires and to ensure that proper fire prevention is maintained.
 - e. Maintain fire-watch personnel at each area of Project site until 60 minutes or two hours for torch-applied roofing after conclusion of daily work.

C. Fire-Control Devices: Provide and maintain fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and rag buckets for disposal of rags with combustible liquids. Maintain each as suitable for the type of fire risk in each work area. Ensure that nearby personnel and the fire-watch personnel are trained in fire-extinguisher and blanket use.

D. Sprinklers: Where sprinkler protection exists and is functional, maintain it without interruption while operations are being performed. If operations are performed close to sprinklers, shield them temporarily with guards.

1. Remove temporary guards at the end of work shifts, whenever operations are paused, and when nearby work is complete.

3.3 PROTECTION DURING APPLICATION OF CHEMICALS

A. Protect motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm or spillage resulting from applications of chemicals and adhesives.

B. Cover adjacent surfaces with protective materials that are proven to resist chemicals selected for Project unless chemicals being used will not damage adjacent surfaces as indicated in alteration work program. Use covering materials and masking agents that are waterproof and UV resistant and that will not stain or leave residue on surfaces to which they are applied. Apply protective materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agents or adhesives to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove protective materials.

SECTION 013516 –ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

- C. Do not apply chemicals during winds of sufficient force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.
- D. Neutralize alkaline and acid wastes and legally dispose of off Owner's property.
- E. Collect and dispose of runoff from chemical operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil contamination, soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, or water penetration into building interior.

3.4 GENERAL ALTERATION WORK

- A. Have specialty work performed only by qualified specialists.
- B. Ensure that supervisory personnel are present when work begins and during its progress.
- C. Record existing work before each procedure (preconstruction), and record progress during the work. Use digital preconstruction documentation photographs or video recordings. Comply with requirements in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
- D. Perform surveys of Project site as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from alterations.
- E. Notify Architect of visible changes in the integrity of material or components whether from environmental causes including biological attack, UV degradation, freezing, or thawing or from structural defects including cracks, movement, or distortion.
 - 1. Do not proceed with the work in question until directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION 013516

SECTION 014000 –QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. See Section 014110 Special Inspections and Testing.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified

SECTION 014000 –QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

SECTION 014000 –QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data : For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3. Description of test and inspection.
 - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice of Award, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
 - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
 - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- C. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

SECTION 014000 –QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- D. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.

SECTION 014000 –QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- G. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

SECTION 014000 –QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

- I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

 - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

- J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
 - 4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

 - 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

SECTION 014000 –QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 2. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in pre-installation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Retesting/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

SECTION 014000 –QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

SECTION 014000 –QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

1.10 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, as indicated in Statement of Special Inspections attached to this Section, and as follows:
1. **Hazardous Material Abatement Air Monitoring**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 –REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

SECTION 014200 –REFERENCES

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. DIN - Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
 - 2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
 - 3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
 - 4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.
- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
 - 2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
 - 3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
 - 4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - 5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
 - 6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
 - 7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
 - 8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov.
 - 9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - 10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
 - 11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
 - 12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
 - 13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
 - 14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.

SECTION 014200 –REFERENCES

15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.
6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; www.txforestservation.tamu.edu.

SECTION 014200 –REFERENCES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000–TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

SECTION 015000-TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, **10-mil** minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- B. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum **36 by 60 inches**.
- C. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system.
 - 1. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures".
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- 2. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted.

SECTION 015000–TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- B. Water Service: Connect to Owner’s existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Toilet water facilities and drinking water facilities shall be maintained in clean and orderly condition and are available for use by construction personnel. Comply with requirements or authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixture and facilities.
- D. Heating (BY OWNER): Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- E. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
 - 1. Prior to commencing work, **Owner** shall isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.
 - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
 - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
 - 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
 - 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control (BY OWNER): Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- G. Electric Power Service (**BY OWNER**): Connect to Owner’s existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to owner.
 - 1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- H. Electric Power Service: Connect to **Owner's** existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

SECTION 015000–TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
2. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone and phone number to be provided to project team members.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- B. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- C. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 011000 "Summary".
- D. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
 1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- D. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated on drawings and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

SECTION 015000—TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 5. Do not install material that is wet.
 6. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

1. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 –PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 2. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
 - 3. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

SECTION 016000 –PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.

SECTION 016000 –PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- B. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

SECTION 016000 –PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 7. Attic Stock: Provide 5% of all indicated finish materials for Owner's attic stock.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Products:
 - a. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

SECTION 016000 –PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 –EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Installation of the Work.
 - 3. Cutting and patching.
 - 4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 5. Progress cleaning.
 - 6. Starting and adjusting.
 - 7. Protection of installed construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
 - 2. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
 - 3. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding.

SECTION 017300 –EXECUTION

- Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
2. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 3. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical, and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

SECTION 017300 –EXECUTION

- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- C. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

SECTION 017300 –EXECUTION

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of **96 inches (2440 mm)** in occupied spaces and in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

SECTION 017300 –EXECUTION

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

SECTION 017300 –EXECUTION

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.
- 3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS
- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

SECTION 017300 –EXECUTION

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently. Each contractor shall be responsible for daily cleaning.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

SECTION 017300 –EXECUTION

- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 –CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.
 - 6. Attic Stock of Materials
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting final completion construction photographic documentation.
 - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 4. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 5. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

SECTION 017700 –CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.

SECTION 017700 –CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

SECTION 017700 –CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive **8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm)** paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

SECTION 017700 –CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

2.2 ATTIC STOCK OF MATERIALS

- A. Attic stock shall be provided to the Owner for the following materials but not limited to:
 - 1. Paints and Stains: One (1) unopened gallon of each color installed in the project.
 - 2. Flooring Material: Two (2) complete unopened box of each flooring material installed in the project for each building.
 - 3. Acoustical Ceilings: Two (2) complete unopened boxes of each ceiling type and size installed in the project for each building.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.

SECTION 017700 –CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces. Mop or wet vacuum any surface scum so concrete appears in new condition without any visible dust or construction debris.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Floors and walls shall be dust free. Floors shall be wet mopped with no visible signs of construction debris or dust. Walls shall have no visible signs of construction debris or dust.
 - k. Ceilings shall have no visible signs of construction debris or dust.
 - l. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - m. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - n. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
 - r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly

SECTION 017700 –CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 –OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

SECTION 017823 –OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 1. List of documents.
 2. List of systems.
 3. List of equipment.
 4. Table of contents.

- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to

SECTION 017823 –OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
- D. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

SECTION 017823 –OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

2.3 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.4 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

SECTION 017823 –OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.

SECTION 017823 –OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."
- B. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 –PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 " Summary" for coordinating project record documents covering the Work of multiple contracts.
 - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
 - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 4. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints. Once approved by Architect, submit digital version of record drawings.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

SECTION 017839 –PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Field Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

SECTION 017839 –PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

- B. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
 2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 3. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

SECTION 017839 –PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.
1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.
 2. **Provide (1) Full size hard copy As-built drawings and (3) hard copies of O&M Manuals (Tabbed w/ TOC).**

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.
1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 – DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. .

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. .

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.2 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
 - 1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024113 - SITE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. SECTION INCLUDES

1. Demolition and removal of pavement, curbing, fencing, footings and foundations, piping and drainage structures, and other features. Required demolition is indicated on the drawings

B. RELATED DOCUMENTS

1. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary (or Special) Conditions and Division I Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

C. RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

1. Excavation, Grading and Earthwork: Section 312011

D. PROJECT CONDITIONS

1. Existing Conditions:
 - a. The Owner reserves the right to remove and salvage items prior to the start of demolition.
 - b. It is not expected that asbestos will be encountered in the course of this contract. If any materials suspected of containing asbestos are encountered, do not disturb the materials; immediately notify the Owner and the Architect.
 - c. Unforeseen Conditions: Should unforeseen conditions be encountered that affect design or function of project, investigate fully and submit an accurate, detailed, written report to the Architect. While awaiting the Architects response, reschedule operations if necessary to avoid delay of overall project.

E. SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1. Arrange schedule so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

A. BACKFILL – WALLS, TRENCHES, FOUNDATIONS

1. Backfill of all trenches, excavations, etc. shall be 'Select Earth' as specified in Section 312011, 'Excavation, Grading, and Earthwork'

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. EXAMINATION

1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and sealed unless otherwise noted on the plans.

2. Survey existing conditions and correlate with drawings and specifications to determine extent of demolition required.
3. Insofar as is practical, arrange operations to reveal unknown or concealed structural conditions for examination and verification before removal or demolition.
4. Verify actual conditions to determine in advance whether removal or demolition of any element will result in structural deficiency, overloading, failure, or unplanned collapse.

B. PREPARATION

1. Traffic: Do not obstruct walks or public ways without written permission of governing authorities and of the Owner. Where routes are permitted to be closed provide alternate routes if required.
2. Protection:
 - a. Provide for the protection of persons passing around or through that area of demolition.
 - b. Perform demolition so as to prevent damage to adjacent improvements and facilities to remain.
 - c. Provide protective measures to ensure free and safe passage of persons to and from occupied areas.
 - d. Protect walls, pavement, and other new or existing work from damage during demolition operations.
3. Structural Support:
 - a. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as necessary to ensure the stability of structures.
 - b. Increase or add new supports as required by the progress of the work.
4. Damages: Without cost to the Owner and without delay, repair any damages caused to facilities to remain.

C. UTILITY SERVICES

1. Obtain written approval before interrupting existing utilities.
2. Bypass Connections: Provide as necessary to maintain service to occupied areas.
3. Notify the Owner at least 72 hours in advance of changeover.

D. EXPLOSIVES

1. Do not use explosives.

E. POLLUTION CONTROLS

1. Control as much as practicable the spread of dust and dirt.
2. Observe environmental protection regulations.
3. Do not allow adjacent improvements to remain to become soiled by demolition operations.

F. DEMOLITION - GENERAL

1. Remove: unless items are otherwise indicated to be reinstalled or salvaged, remove and scrap.
2. Remove and Reinstall: Remove items indicated; clean, service, and otherwise prepare for service; reinstall in the same location (or in the location indicated).
3. Remove and Install New: Remove and dispose of items indicated and install new items in the same location (or in the location indicated).
4. Remove and Salvage: Items indicated to be salvaged will remain the Owner's property. Carefully remove and clean items indicated to be salvaged; pack or crate to protect against damage; identify contents of containers; deliver to the locations indicated.
5. Remove and Scrap: Remove and dispose of items indicated.
 - a. All demolished or removed items and materials shall be considered scrap except for those indicated to remain, those indicated to be reinstalled, and those indicated to be salvaged.
 - b. Items of value to the Contractor:
 - i. Do not store removed items on site.
6. Existing to Remain: Construction or items indicated to remain shall be protected against damage during demolition operations. Where practicable, and with the Architect's permission, the Contractor may elect to remove items to a suitable storage location during demolition and then properly clean and reinstall the items.
7. Perform work in a systematic manner.
8. Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated in the contract documents.
9. Perform selected demolition using methods which are least likely to damage work to remain and which will provide proper surfaces for patching.

Remove debris daily.

Masonry: Detach masonry to be demolished from adjoining construction to remain with power-driven masonry saws or hand tools.

10. Use any methods permitted by governing regulations and the requirements of the contract documents.

G. DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

1. Promptly dispose of materials resulting from demolition operations. Do not allow materials to accumulate on site.
2. Transport materials resulting from demolition operations and legally dispose of off-site.
3. Off-site disposal locations shall not be within one half mile of any portion of the project site or within site of the project site.
4. Do not burn removed materials on project site.
5. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.

H. CLEANING

1. Remove tools and equipment. Dispose of scrap.
2. Broom clean interior areas.
3. Leave exterior areas free of debris.
4. Clean soil, smudges, and dust from surfaces to remain.
5. Return structures and surfaces to remain to condition existing prior to commencement of demolition.

END OF SECTION 024113

SECTION 024199 – SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
3. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- D. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

SECTION 024199 – SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's building manager's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- B. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
- C. .

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

SECTION 024199 – SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.8

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

SECTION 024199 – SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

3.2

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. **Owner** will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 5. Maintain fire watch per Sectoin 013516- ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES.
 - 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 - 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 - 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 - 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 - 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

SECTION 024199 – SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings."

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 031000 - CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Form-facing material for cast-in-place concrete.
 - 2. Bracing and anchoring.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for formwork related to concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Form-Facing Material: Temporary structure or mold for the support of concrete while the concrete is setting and gaining sufficient strength to be self-supporting.
- B. Formwork: The total system of support of freshly placed concrete, including the mold or sheathing that contacts the concrete, as well as supporting members, hardware, and necessary bracing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each of the following:
 - 1. Concealed surface form-facing material.
 - 2. Waterstops.
 - 3. Form-release agent.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. For waterstops.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Concrete Formwork: Design, engineer, erect, brace, and maintain formwork in accordance with ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads, so that resulting concrete conforms to the required shapes, lines, and dimensions.
1. Design wood panel forms in accordance with APA's "Concrete Forming Design/Construction Guide."
 2. Design formwork to limit deflection of form-facing material to 1/240 of center-to-center spacing of supports.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. As-Cast Surface Form-Facing Material:
1. Provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces.
 2. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 3. Acceptable Materials: As required to comply with Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete, and as follows:
 - a. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
- B. Concealed Surface Form-Facing Material: Lumber, plywood, metal, plastic, or another approved material.
1. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.3 WATERSTOPS

- A. Self-Expanding Rubber Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, bentonite-free hydrophilic polymer-modified chloroprene rubber, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/8 by 3/4 inch.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. CETCO, a Minerals Technologies company.
 - b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
 - c. Sika Corporation.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

- A.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FORMWORK

- A. Comply with ACI 301.
- B. Construct formwork, so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 and to comply with the Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for as-cast finishes.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities as follows:
 - 1. Surface Finish-2.0: ACI 117 Class B, 1/4 inch.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
 - 1. Minimize joints.
 - 2. Exposed Concrete: Symmetrically align joints in forms.
- E. Construct removable forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces.
- F. Do not use rust-stained, steel, form-facing material.
- G. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Provide and secure units to support screed strips
 - 2. Use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- H. At construction joints, overlap forms onto previously placed concrete not less than 12 inches.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work.
 - 1. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

2. Obtain written approval of Architect prior to forming openings not indicated on Drawings.

J. Construction and Movement Joints:

1. Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
2. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

K. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

L. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

M. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WATERSTOPS

A. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated on Drawings, according to manufacturer's written instructions, by adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place.

1. Install in longest lengths practicable.
2. Locate waterstops in center of joint unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
3. Protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. Formwork for sides of foundation that do not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

1. Leave formwork for foundations that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work.

1. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are unacceptable for exposed surfaces.
2. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints.

1. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets.
2. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect formwork for shape, location, and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.
 - 2. Inspect insulating concrete forms for shape, location, and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.

END OF SECTION 031000

SECTION 032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Steel reinforcement bars.
- 2. Welded-wire reinforcement.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for reinforcing related to concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

- 1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
- 2. Bar supports.

- B. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:

- 1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
- 2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

- C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to build the structure.

- 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

- 1. Reinforcement To Be Welded: Welding procedure specification in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M

B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Steel Reinforcement:

- a. For reinforcement to be welded, mill test analysis for chemical composition and carbon equivalent of the steel in accordance with ASTM A706/A706M.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

1. Store reinforcement to avoid contact with earth.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Low-Alloy Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A706/A706M, deformed.
- C. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A184/A184M, fabricated from ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed bars, assembled with clips.
- D. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.
1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
- C. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch in diameter.

1. Finish: Plain.

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:
 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
 2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.
 1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
 2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch, not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.
- D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318.
- E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.
 1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars shall be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches, whichever is greater.
 2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318.
 3. Weld reinforcing bars in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths.
 1. Support welded-wire reinforcement in accordance with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."

- a. For reinforcement less than W4.0 or D4.0, continuous support spacing shall not exceed 12 inches.
2. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one wire spacing plus 2 inches for plain wire and 8 inches for deformed wire.
3. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
4. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.3 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
- B. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length, to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
 1. Steel-reinforcement placement.
 2. Steel-reinforcement welding.

END OF SECTION 032000

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 031000 "Concrete Forming and Accessories" for form-facing materials, form liners, insulating concrete forms, and waterstops.
- 2. Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.
- 3. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-ground.
- 4. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following.

- 1. Portland cement.
- 2. Fly ash.
- 3. Slag cement.
- 4. Silica fume.
- 5. Aggregates.
- 6. Admixtures:

- a. Include limitations of use, including restrictions on cementitious materials, supplementary cementitious materials, air entrainment, aggregates, temperature at

time of concrete placement, relative humidity at time of concrete placement, curing conditions, and use of other admixtures.

7. Vapor retarders.
8. Floor and slab treatments.
9. Curing materials.
 - a. Include documentation from color pigment manufacturer, indicating that proposed methods of curing are recommended by color pigment manufacturer.
10. Joint fillers.
11. Repair materials.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
3. Durability exposure class.
4. Maximum w/cm.
5. Slump limit.
6. Air content.
7. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
8. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site if permitted.
9. Intended placement method.
10. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

D. Concrete Schedule: For each location of each Class of concrete indicated in "Concrete Mixtures" Article, including the following:

1. Concrete Class designation.
2. Location within Project.
3. Exposure Class designation.
4. Formed Surface Finish designation and final finish.
5. Final finish for floors.
6. Curing process.
7. Floor treatment if any.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For the following:

1. Installer: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.
 2. Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer.
- B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
1. Cementitious materials.
 2. Admixtures.
 3. Curing compounds.
 4. Floor and slab treatments.
 5. Bonding agents.
 6. Adhesives.
 7. Vapor retarders.
 8. Joint-filler strips.
 9. Repair materials.
- C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
1. Portland cement.
 2. Fly ash.
 3. Slag cement.
 4. Silica fume.
 5. Aggregates.
 6. Admixtures.
- D. Research Reports:
1. For concrete admixtures in accordance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC198.
 2. For sheet vapor retarder/termite barrier, showing compliance with ICC AC380.
- E. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each mix design.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs Project personnel qualified as an ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is a certified ACI Flatwork Concrete Finisher/Technician or an ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- C. Mockups: Cast concrete slab-on-ground panels to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, floor treatments, and standard of workmanship.
1. Slab-On-Ground: Build panel approximately 15 feet by 15 feet in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - a. Divide panel into four equal panels to demonstrate saw joint cutting.
 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on each concrete mixture.
 - 1. Include the following information in each test report:
 - a. Admixture dosage rates.
 - b. Slump.
 - c. Air content.
 - d. Seven-day compressive strength.
 - e. 28-day compressive strength.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 and as follows.
 - 1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 2. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 - 3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 - 4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 deg F, other than reinforcing steel.
 - 5. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1, and as follows:
 - 1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed 95 deg F.
 - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement sheet vapor retarder/termite barrier material and accessories for sheet vapor retarder/ termite barrier and accessories that do not comply with requirements or that fail to resist penetration by termites within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single ready-mixed concrete manufacturer for entire Project.
2. Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant.
3. Obtain aggregate from single source.
4. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I/II, gray.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
4. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240 amorphous silica.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 1N coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.

F. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94/C94M, potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M, including all limits listed in Table 2 and the requirements of paragraph 5.4

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class A: ASTM E1745, Class A; not less than 10 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Reef Industries, Inc.
 - b. Stego Industries, LLC.
 - c. W.R. Meadows, Inc.

2.4 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.
 - 1. Color:
 - a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F: Black.
 - b. Ambient Temperature between 50 deg F and 85 deg F: Any color.
 - c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F: White.
- D. Curing Paper: Eight-foot-wide paper, consisting of two layers of fibered kraft paper laminated with double coating of asphalt.
- E. Water: Potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Dissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.
- G. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. ChemMasters, Inc.
 - 2. Dayton Superior.
 - 3. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade and class to suit requirements, and as follows:
 - 1. Types I and II, nonload bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.7 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand, as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.
 2. Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass.
 3. Silica Fume: 10 percent by mass.
 4. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.
 5. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans and Silica Fume: 35 percent by mass with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent by mass.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing, or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete with a w/cm below 0.50.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for footings.
1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F0, W0, C0.
 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
 3. Maximum w/cm: 0.45.
 4. Slump Limit: 8 inches, plus or minus 1 inch for concrete with verified slump of 3 inches plus or minus 1 inch before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture at Project site.
 5. Air Content: As mixed.
 6. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 1.00 percent by weight of cement.
- B. Class B: Normal-weight concrete used for interior slabs-on-ground.
1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F0, W0, C0.
 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 3. Maximum w/cm: 0.50.
 4. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd..
 5. Slump Limit: 8 inches, plus or minus 1 inch for concrete with verified slump of 3 inches plus or minus 1 inch before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture at Project site.
 6. Air Content:

- a. Do not use an air-entraining admixture or allow total air content to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.
 7. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 1.00 percent by weight of cement.
- C. Class C: Normal-weight concrete used for exterior retaining walls.
1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F3, W0, C2.
 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi at 28 days.
 3. Maximum w/cm: 0.40.
 4. Slump Limit: 8 inches, plus or minus 1 inch for concrete with verified slump of 3 inches plus or minus 1 inch before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture at Project site.
 5. Air Content:
 - a. Exposure Classes F2 and F3: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 6. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, and reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
 2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to testing agency, including the following:
 1. Daily access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.

4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
 2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
 3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches, sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
 4. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
 5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
 6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
 7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.
 - a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches on all sides, and sealing to vapor retarder.

3.4 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.
 1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.
 2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 4. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 1. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.

- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints:
1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
 2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
 2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.
- B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
 2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.
 - a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
 - b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.

- c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
 - d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
- 1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
 - 2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - 5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
 - 6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 - 7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
 - 8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.6 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

- 1. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch.
 - c. Tie holes do not require patching.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class D.
 - e. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

3.7 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Float Finish:

- 1. When bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of specific float apparatus, consolidate concrete surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats.
- 2. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture and complies with ACI 117 tolerances for conventional concrete.
- 3. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.

C. Trowel Finish:

1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
2. Continue troweling passes and restraighthen until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
4. Do not add water to concrete surface.
5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.
6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
7. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, in accordance with ASTM E1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

a. Slabs on Ground:

- 1) Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.

- D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom perpendicular to main traffic route.

1. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
2. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

- E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and locations indicated on Drawings.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
2. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In:

1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
2. Construct concrete bases 6 inches high unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.
3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.
 - a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
 - c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.9 CONCRETE CURING

- A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
 1. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
 2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
 3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations.
- B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:
 1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
 2. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
 3. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period, as follows:
 - a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
 - b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
 - c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
 - d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
 - e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
 - 2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
2. Interior Concrete Floors:
 - a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12-inches.
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
 - 2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
 - a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - b) Cure for not less than seven days.
 - 3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
 - b. Floors to Receive Curing Compound:
 - 1) Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
 - 3) Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.
 - 4) Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Conform to ACI 117.

3.11 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s).
 - 2. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
- C. Overfill joint, and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. It is the intention of this Specification to require forms, mixture of concrete, and workmanship so that concrete surfaces, when exposed, will require no patching. Any concrete that is not formed as shown on the drawings or for any reason is out of alignment or level, or shows a defective surface, shall be removed from the job at the Contractor's expense, unless the Architect grants permission to repair the defective area. Permission to patch any such area shall not be considered a waiver of the Architect's right to require a complete removal of defective work if the repair does not, in his/her opinion, satisfactorily restore the quality of the concrete. The Architect shall be the sole judge of acceptability.
- B. Defective Concrete:
 - 1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect.
 - 2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- C. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- D. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete.
 - a. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch.
 - b. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.
 - c. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent.
 - d. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
 - e. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement, so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color.
 - a. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching.

- b. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that will affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- E. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:
 1. Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.
 - a. Correct low and high areas.
 - b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 2. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 3. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 4. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar.
 - a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment.
 - a. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 - b. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 6. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with repair topping.
 - a. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - b. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 7. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.
 - a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around.
 - b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent.
 - c. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate.
 - d. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
 - e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

8. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar.
 - a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles.
 - b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.
 - c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
 - d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.
 - e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- F. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- G. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Owner shall employ a Special Inspector to oversee and administer, and an independent Testing Agency(s) to perform, a Program of Structural Tests and Inspections for compliance with Chapter 17 of the 2015 International Building Code. The SER shall prepare a statement of structural tests and inspections, specifying the tests and inspections to be performed throughout the construction of this project. Submission and approval of this statement must be complete prior to beginning construction.
 1. The Special Inspector will organize and direct the test and inspection program. All inspection and test reports shall be submitted to the Contractor, the Construction Manager (CM), the Owner's Representative, and the SER. The Contractor shall be responsible for understanding the testing and inspection program and notifying the Testing Agency and the Special Inspector when work is ready for tests and/or inspections. The Contractor will provide safe access to the site for representatives of the Testing Agency, the Special Inspector, and the SER. Inspections and tests of the Structural Tests and Inspection Program will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for supervision, testing, and inspection for quality control of the work.
 2. The Testing Agency and Special Inspector shall submit written reports to the Contractor, the Construction Manager (CM), the Owner's Representative, and the SER within two business days of all inspections that describe any construction that does not conform to the Contract Documents. The Special Inspector shall re-inspect all nonconforming construction after the Contractor has corrected the nonconforming construction and shall prepare a written report of the re-inspection within two business days of the re-inspection.
 3. The Owner's Representative will provide testing and inspection reports to the local building official when requested by the local building official. Upon completion of the construction, the independent Special Inspector will make a final report on the satisfactory completion of the Program for Structural Tests and Inspection to the building official, the SER, and the Owner's Representative.
 - a. Test reports shall include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Name of testing agency.

- 3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
 - 4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
 - 5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
 - 6) Date and time of concrete placement.
 - 7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
 - 8) Date and time sample was obtained.
 - 9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
 - 10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
 - 11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
 - 12) Field test results.
 - 13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
 - 14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.
- B. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.
- C. Inspections:
1. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 2. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 3. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 4. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete;
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:

- a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two 6-inch by 12-inch or 4-inch by 8-inch cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
 - a. Test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
 9. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 10. Additional Tests:
 - a. Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
 - b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 - 1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength shall be in accordance with ACI 301 section 1.6.6.3.
 11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 within 48 hours of completion of floor finishing and promptly report test results to Architect.

3.14 PROTECTION

- A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:

1. Protect from petroleum stains.
2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Mortar and grout materials.
3. Reinforcement.
4. Ties and anchors.
5. Accessories.
6. Mortar and grout mixes.

B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:

1. Steel lintels in unit masonry.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for cavity wall insulation.

1.2 ALLOWANCES

- A. See Section 012100 "Allowances" for description of allowances affecting items specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
1. Masonry Units: Indicate sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
 2. Reinforcing Steel: Indicate bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315R. Indicate elevations of reinforced walls.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.
1. Submittal is for information only. Receipt of list does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.
- B. Material Certificates: For each type of the following:
1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
 - b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
 - c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M.
 - d. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
 2. Integral water repellent used in CMUs.
 3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
 4. Mortar admixtures.
 5. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 6. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 7. Reinforcing bars.
 8. Joint reinforcement.
 9. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
 2. Include test reports, in accordance with ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
- D. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined in accordance with TMS 602.
- E. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.6 MOCKUPS

- A. Sample Panel Mockups: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
1. Build sample panels for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 36 inches high by full thickness.
 2. Build sample panels facing south.
 3. Where masonry is to match existing, build panels adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
 4. Clean one-half of exposed faces of panels with masonry cleaner indicated.
 5. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 6. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.

2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe, and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls.
 - C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
 - D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.
 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
 - E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
 1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) in accordance with TMS 602.

2.2 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
 - 1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
- B. CMUs: ASTM C90, normal weight.
 - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi.
 - 2. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
 - 3. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
 - 1. Alkali content will not be more than 0.1 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M.
- F. Preblended Dry Mortar Mix: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime, masonry cement, or mortar cement, sand, and admixtures and complying with ASTM C1714/C1714M.

1. Preblended Dry Portland Cement Mortar Mix:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) QUIKRETE.
 - 2) SAKRETE of North America LLC.
 - 3) Spec Mix, LLC.

2. Preblended Dry Masonry Cement Mortar Mix
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Amerimix.
 - 2) Spec Mix, LLC.

G. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.

H. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.

I. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

J. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - c. Wire-Bond.

- C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.
1. Interior Walls: Mill- galvanized carbon steel.
 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 5. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 ft., with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder type with single pair of side rods.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - b. Wire-Bond.

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
- B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Mill-Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, with ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 coating.
 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
 3. Stainless Steel Wire: ASTM A580/A580M, Type 304.
 4. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel, G60 zinc coating.
 5. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.
 6. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
 7. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene, urethane, or PVC.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

- D. Proprietary Acidic Masonry Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

2.8 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Use portland cement-lime, masonry cement, or mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.
 - 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
 - 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type M.
 - 3. For interior nonload-bearing partitions and other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.

- D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.
 - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 - 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.1.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
 - 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
 - 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 - 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
 - 4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
 - 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
 - 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 - 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft., 1/4 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., 3/8 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft., 1/4 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., 3/8 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

- D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- E. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- F. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay CMUs as follows:
 - 1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
 - 5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.
- B. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.7 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:
 - 1. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.

3.8 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

- A. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602.
- B. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements will be at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Special inspections in accordance with Level 2 in TMS 402.
 - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M for compressive strength.
- E. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- F. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C1019.

3.10 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 3. Protect adjacent nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 5. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

3.11 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches in each dimension.
 2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
- C. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
- D. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
 - 1. Loose steel lintels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Shop primers.
 - 2. Shrinkage-resisting grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
 - 1. Loose steel lintels.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

- B. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 3, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH3, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and where indicated, flat washers.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- C. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 2 stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- C. Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

2.6 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize and prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.8 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean galvanized surfaces of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 REPAIRS

- A. Touchup Painting:
 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055200 – METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal Railings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

B. Section 067300 – Composite Decking

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Aluminum Association (AA): AA DAF-45 Designation System for Aluminum Finishes.

B. ASTM B 26/B 26M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings; 2005.

C. ASTM B 209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2004.

D. ASTM B 210 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Drawn Seamless Tubes; 2004.

E. ASTM B 221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2005.

F. ASTM B 247 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Die Forgings, Hand Forgings, and Rolled Ring Forgings; 2000.

G. ASTM B 429 - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube; 2002.

H. ASTM C 1107 - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink); 2002.

I. ASTM E 488 - Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements; 1996.

J. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. ANSI/AWS D1.1/D1.1M Structural Welding Code - Steel.

K. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

L. International Code Council (ICC): International Building Code.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Handrails and railings shall withstand structural loading as determined by allowable design working stresses of materials.

SECTION 055200 – METAL RAILINGS

B. Structural Performance: Provide handrails and railings capable of withstanding the following structural loads without exceeding allowable design working stress of materials for handrails, railings, anchors and connections:

1. Top Rail of Guards: Shall withstand the following loads:
 - a. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89kN) applied at any point and in any direction.
 - b. Uniform load of 50 lbf-ft. (0.07kN-m) applied horizontally.
 - c. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.
2. Handrails Not Serving As Top Rails: Shall withstand the following loads:
 - a. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89kN) applied at any point and in any direction
 - b. Uniform load of 50 lbf-ft. (0.07kN-m) applied in any direction
 - c. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.
3. Guards Infill Area: Shall withstand the following loads:
 - a. Concentrated horizontal load of 50 lbf (0.89 kN) applied to a 1sq. ft. at any point in system, including panels, intermediate rails, balusters, or other elements composing infill area. Loads need not be assumed to act concurrently, with loads on top rails in determining stress on guard.

C. Thermal Movements: Design handrails and railings to allow for movements resulting from 120 degree F (49 C) changes in ambient and 180 degree F (82 C) surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

D. Corrosion Resistance: Separate incompatible materials to prevent galvanic corrosion.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit plan, section, elevation and perspective drawings as necessary to depict the proper configuration, assembly and installation and termination of each product specified in this section.

SECTION 055200 – METAL RAILINGS

D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, representing actual product, color, and finish.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: All primary products specified in this section will be supplied by a single manufacturer with a minimum of five (5) years experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: All products listed in this section are to be installed by a single installer with a minimum of five (5) years demonstrated experience in installing products of the same type and scope as specified.

C. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

1. Finish areas designated by Architect.

2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.

3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store and dispose of hazardous materials, and materials contaminated by hazardous materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Store products indoors in temperature controlled facility.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. At project closeout, provide to Owner or Owners Representative an executed copy of the manufacturer's standard limited warranty against manufacturing defect, outlining its terms, conditions, and exclusions from coverage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Trex Commercial Products, which is located; at: 7008 Northland Dr. Suite 150 ; Brooklyn Park, MN 55428; Toll Free Tel: 877-215-7245

Email: info@trexcommercial.com; Web: www.trexcommercial.com

SECTION 055200 – METAL RAILINGS

B. Or Approved Equal.

2.2 PICKET RAILINGS

A. Trex Signature Series Picket Railing: Picket railing designed and constructed using vertical picket panels and tubular, crossover style posts; refer to drawings for design.

1. Materials: Pre-Assembled Aluminum

2. Components:

a. Rails: 1 3/4" x 1 1/2" extruded upper rail, 1 3/4" x 1 1/4" extruded lower rail

b. Pickets: 3/4" x 3/4" extruded square tubing

c. Brackets: Formed from die-cast zinc with powder coat factory finish

3. Fasteners: All nuts, bolts, screws and washers shall be stainless steel

4. Finish: Powder coat factory finish

a. Color: As indicated on drawings from manufacturer's full range.

5. Guardrail Height: As indicated on drawings.

6. Attachment:

a. Concrete: Epoxy or mechanical post-installed anchors shall be stainless steel

b. Wood/Composite: Lag screw or through bolts shall be stainless steel

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Posts to be pre-fabricated weldments with post and base plate to withstand the loads required

B. Panels to be pre-assembled and modified to width on site

C. Mechanical Connections: Fabricate handrails and railings by connecting members with railing manufacturer's standard mechanical fasteners and fittings, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.

D. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings and Anchors: Provide manufacturer's standard wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings and anchors to connect handrail and railing members to other construction.

E. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices to connect handrails and railings to concrete or masonry. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by handrails and railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

F. Provide mounted handrails wall returns at wall ends unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns, unless clearance between end of railing and wall is 1/4 inch (6mm) or less.

SECTION 055200 – METAL RAILINGS

2.4 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work:

1. Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent units are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved samples. Noticeable variations in the same unit are not acceptable.

2. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 055200

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Framing with engineered wood products.
3. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
4. Wood furring.
5. Wood sleepers.
6. Plywood backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061533 "Wood Patio Decking" for elevated decks, including support framing.
2. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.
3. Section 061753 "Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses" for wood trusses made from dimension lumber.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- D. OSB: Oriented strand board.
- E. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal size or greater in least dimension.
- F. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 3. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 4. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates:

1. For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

B. Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Engineered wood products.
4. Power-driven fasteners.
5. Post-installed anchors.
6. Metal framing anchors.
7. Sill sealer gasket/termite barrier.

C. Qualification Statements: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
 - 3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber:
 - 1. Boards: 19 percent.
 - 2. Dimension Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Timber: 19 percent.
- C. Engineered Wood Products: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 1. Allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
 - 2. After treatment, redry dimension lumber to 19 percent maximum moisture content.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D6841. For enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where high temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, provide material with adjustment factors of not less than 0.85 modulus of elasticity and 0.75 for extreme fiber in bending for Project's climatological zone.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1.
 2. Concealed blocking.
 3. Framing for non-load-bearing partitions.
 4. Framing for non-load-bearing exterior walls.
 5. Roof construction.
 6. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions by Grade: Construction or No. 2 grade.

1. Application: All interior partitions.
2. Species:
 - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - b. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - c. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

B. Load-Bearing Partitions by Grade: No. 2 grade.

1. Application: Exterior walls.
2. Species:
 - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - b. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - c. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.

C. Ceiling Joists: Construction or No. 2 grade.

1. Species:
 - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - b. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - c. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.

D. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing by Grade: No. 2 grade.

1. Species:
 - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - b. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - c. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.

2.5 TIMBER FRAMING

A. Comply with the following requirements, according to grading rules of grading agency indicated:

1. Species and Grade:
 - a. Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (north), or Douglas fir-south; No. 1 grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - b. Eastern hemlock, eastern hemlock-tamarack, or eastern hemlock-tamarack (north); No. 1 grade; NeLMA or NLGA.
 - c. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); No. 1 grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 20 percent.

3. Additional Restriction: Free of heart centers.

2.6 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of engineered wood product from single source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D2559.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Boise Cascade Company.
 - b. Louisiana-Pacific Corporation.
 - c. Weyerhaeuser Company.
 2. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 2600 psi for 12-inch nominal-depth members.
 3. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 1,900,000 psi.
 4. Horizontal Shear: 285 psi.
- C. Moisture Protection:
 1. For western species (Douglas fir/hemlock), factory end and edge seal laminated veneer lumber with opaque moisture barrier.
 2. For southern and eastern species (southern yellow pine, yellow poplar), factory seal laminated veneer lumber on face, edge, and ends.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 1. Blocking.
 2. Nailers.
 3. Cants.
 4. Furring.
 5. Grounds.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species.
- C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
 1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 3 grade; SPIB.

2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Standard or No. 3 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Standard or No. 3 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 4. Eastern softwoods; No. 3 Common grade; NeLMA.
 5. Northern species; No. 3 Common grade; NLGA.
 6. Western woods; Standard or No. 3 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.8 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, **[fire-retardant treated,]** in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than **[3/4-inch]** nominal thickness.

2.9 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.
 2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, use stainless steel fasteners.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 or ICC-ES AC193 as appropriate for the substrate.

2.10 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. MiTek Industries, Inc.
 2. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

- B. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those of basis-of-design products. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation.
 - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
 - 1. Use for wood-preserved-treated lumber and where indicated.
- E. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
 - 1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets:
 - 1. Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- B. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
- C. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chlorpyrifos as its active ingredient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

- D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- E. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- H. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
 - 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
- I. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- J. Comply with AWPAC M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- K. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- L. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
 - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- M. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal-size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING

- A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions. Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For exterior walls, provide 2-by-6-inch nominal- size wood studs spaced 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For interior partitions and walls, provide 2-by-4-inch nominal- size wood studs spaced 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches high, using members of 2-inch nominal thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.
- B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs.
- C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.
 - 1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than 4-inch nominal depth for openings 48 inches and less in width, 6-inch nominal depth for openings 48 to 72 inches in width, 8-inch nominal depth for openings 72 to 120 inches in width, and not less than 10-inch nominal depth for openings 10 to 12 feet in width.
 - 2. For load-bearing walls, provide double-jamb studs for openings 60 inches and less in width, and triple-jamb studs for wider openings. Provide headers of depth indicated or, if not indicated, according to Table R502.5(1) or Table R502.5(2), as applicable, in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR JOIST FRAMING

- A. General: Install floor joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-1/2 inches of bearing on wood or metal, or 3 inches on masonry. Attach floor joists as follows:
 - 1. Where supported on wood members, by using metal framing anchors.
 - 2. Where framed into wood supporting members, by using metal joist hangers.
- B. Frame openings with headers and trimmers supported by metal joist hangers; double headers and trimmers where span of header exceeds 48 inches.
- C. Do not notch in middle third of joists; limit notches to one-sixth depth of joist, one-third at ends. Do not bore holes larger than one-third depth of joist; do not locate closer than 2 inches from top or bottom.
- D. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist at ends of joists unless nailed to header or band.
- E. Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams, girders, or partitions not less than 4 inches or securely tie opposing members together. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist over supports.
- F. Provide solid blocking between joists under jamb studs for openings.
- G. Under non-load-bearing partitions, provide double joists separated by solid blocking equal to depth of studs above.
 - 1. Provide triple joists separated as above, under partitions receiving ceramic tile and similar heavy finishes or fixtures.
- H. Provide bridging of type indicated below, at intervals of 96 inches o.c., between joists.
 - 1. Diagonal wood bridging formed from bevel-cut, 1-by-3-inch nominal-size lumber, double-crossed and nailed at both ends to joists.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING

- A. Ceiling Joists: Install with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.
 - 1. Where ceiling joists are at right angles to rafters, provide additional short joists parallel to rafters from wall plate to first joist; nail to ends of rafters and to top plate, and nail to first joist or anchor with framing anchors or metal straps. Provide 1-by-8-inch nominal-size or 2-by-4-inch nominal-size stringers spaced 48 inches o.c. crosswise over main ceiling joists.
- B. Rafters: Notch to fit exterior wall plates and use metal framing anchors. Double rafters to form headers and trimmers at openings in roof framing, if any, and support with metal hangers.

Where rafters abut at ridge, place directly opposite each other and nail to ridge member or use metal ridge hangers.

1. At valleys, provide double-valley rafters of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against valley rafters.
 2. At hips, provide hip rafter of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against hip rafter.
- C. Provide collar beams (ties) as indicated or, if not indicated, provide 1-by-6-inch nominal-size boards between every third pair of rafters, but not more than 48 inches o.c. Locate below ridge member, at third point of rafter span. Cut ends to fit roof slope and nail to rafters.
- D. Provide special framing as indicated for eaves, overhangs, dormers, and similar conditions if any.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF TIMBER FRAMING

- A. Install wood posts using metal anchors indicated.
- B. Treat ends of timber beams and posts exposed to weather by dipping in water-repellent preservative for 15 minutes.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet enough that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061533 - WOOD PATIO DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Stairs for elevated decks.
 - 2. Support framing for elevated decks.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 055200 "Metal Railings" for metal patio and stair railings.
 - 2. Section 067300 "Composite Decking" for patio decking material.
 - 3. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for flexible flashing used with patio decking.
 - 4. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal flashing used with patio decking.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal in thickness and 2 inches nominal or greater in width.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.
- C. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal or greater in least dimension.
- D. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 - 3. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 4. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For preservative-treated wood products and metal framing anchors.

1. For preservative-treated wood products. Include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.
2. For metal framing anchors. Include installation instructions.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates:

1. For lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by ALSC's Board of Review.
2. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

B. Certificates of Inspection: Issued by lumber grading agency for exposed wood products not marked with grade stamp.

C. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Preservative-treated wood products.
2. Metal framing anchors.
3. Decking fasteners.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials under cover and protected from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

B. Handle and store plastic lumber to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER, GENERAL

A. Comply with DOC PS 20 and with grading rules of lumber grading agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review as applicable. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by ALSC's Board of Review.

1. Factory mark each item with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For items that are exposed to view in the completed Work, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Maximum Moisture Content:
 - 1. Boards: 19 percent.
 - 2. Dimension Lumber: 19 percent.
 - 3. Timber: 19 percent.

2.2 WOOD DECKING AND STAIR TREADS

- A. Refer to Section 067300 Composite Decking for product information.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Deck and Stair Framing: No. 2 grade and any of the following species:
 - 1. Hem-fir (North); NLGA.
 - 2. Southern pine; SPIB.
 - 3. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - 4. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - 5. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - 6. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - 7. Douglas fir-larch (North); NLGA.

2.4 POSTS

- A. Dimension Lumber Posts: No. 2 grade and any of the following species:
 - 1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (North); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 2. Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (North), or Douglas fir-south; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 3. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - 4. Spruce-pine-fir or spruce-pine-fir (South); NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- B. Timber Posts: Balsam fir, Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir-larch (North), eastern hemlock tamarack (North), hem-fir, southern pine, western hemlock, or western hemlock (North); No. 2; NeLMA, NLGA, SPIB, WCLIB, or WWPA.

2.5 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Pressure treat boards and dimension lumber with waterborne preservative according to AWP A U1; Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
- B. Pressure treat timber with waterborne preservative according to AWP A U1; Use Category UC4a.
- C. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Do not use chemicals containing arsenic or chromium.

- D. Use process[**for boards and dimension lumber**] that includes water-repellent treatment.
- E. After treatment, redry boards, dimension lumber and timber to 19 percent maximum moisture content.
- F. Mark treated wood with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by ALSC's Board of Review.
- G. Application: Treat all wood unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
 - 1. Use fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, use stainless steel fasteners.
 - 3. For wood decking, use stainless steel fasteners where fasteners are exposed to view.
- B. Nails: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Wood Screws and Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.1, or ICC-ES AC233.
- E. Carbon-Steel Bolts: ASTM A307 with ASTM A563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers all hot-dip zinc coated.
- F. Stainless Steel Bolts: ASTM F593, Alloy Group 1 or 2; with ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Postinstalled Anchors: Stainless steel, chemical or torque-controlled expansion anchors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing according to ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Stainless steel bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

2. USP Structural Connectors.

- B. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those of basis-of-design products. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G185 coating designation.
- D. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Prime wood indicated to be painted, including both faces and edges. Cut to required lengths and prime ends. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
- C. Stain wood, including both faces and edges. Cut to required lengths and stain ends. Comply with requirements in Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing."

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit work to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA WCD1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install wood decking and stair treads with crown up (bark side down).
- D. Install plastic lumber to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Secure decking to framing with screws.
- F. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

- H. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- I. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of members or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- J. Apply copper naphthenate field treatment to comply with AWWPA M4, to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- K. Securely attach exterior rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. ICC-ES AC70 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members" and "Alternate Attachments" in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
- L. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that do not fully penetrate members where opposite side is exposed to view. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ELEVATED DECK JOIST FRAMING

- A. General: Install joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-1/2 inches of bearing on wood or metal, or 3 inches on masonry. Attach floor joists where framed into wood supporting members by using wood ledgers as indicated or, if not indicated, by using metal joist hangers. Do not notch joists.
- B. Frame openings with headers and trimmers supported by metal joist hangers; double headers and trimmers where span of header exceeds 48 inches.
- C. Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams or girders not less than 4 inches or securely tie opposing members together. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist over supports.
- D. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist at intervals of 96 inches o.c., between joists.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF STAIRS

- A. Provide stair framing members of size, space, and configuration indicated or, if not indicated, to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Stringer Size: 2 by 12 inches nominal, minimum.
 - 2. Notching: Notch stringers to receive treads, risers, and supports; leave at least 3-1/2 inches of effective depth.
 - 3. Stringer Spacing: At least three stringers for each 36-inch clear width of stair.

- B. Provide stair framing with no more than 3/16-inch variation between adjacent treads and risers and no more than 3/8-inch variation between largest and smallest treads and risers within each flight.
- C. Treads and Risers: Secure by gluing and screwing to carriages. Countersink fastener heads, fill flush, and sand filler. Extend treads over carriages and finish with bullnose edge.

END OF SECTION 061533

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Roof sheathing.
3. Subflooring.
4. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
2. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for water-resistive barrier applied over wall sheathing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5516.
4. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of sheathing, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.

2. Include details for sheathing joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer. [**including list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by Installer, who work on Project**] [and] [**testing and inspecting agency**].
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 1. Wood-preservative-treated plywood.
 2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution [**and for preconstruction testing**].
 1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly, **150 sq. ft.**, incorporating backup wall construction, window, storefront, door frame and sill, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate crack and joint treatment and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier sheathing assembly.
 - a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection and testing of sheathing before external insulation and cladding are installed.
 - b. Include junction with roofing membrane, **building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection**.
 - c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups until mockups are approved.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 1. For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Emissions: Products shall meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
- C. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.3 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-

test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 - 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber plywood shall be tested according to ASTM D5516 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D6305. Span ratings after treatment shall be not less than span ratings specified. For roof sheathing and where high-temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, span ratings for temperatures up to 170 deg F shall be not less than span ratings specified.
- C. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat all plywood unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Roof and wall sheathing within 48 inches of **[fire]** **[party]** walls.
 - 2. Roof sheathing.
 - 3. Subflooring.

2.5 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, Exterior, Structural I sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 24/0.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 3/8 inch.

2.6 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, Exterior, Structural I sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 32/16.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch.

2.7 SUBFLOORING AND UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Plywood Subflooring: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, Structural I single-floor panels or sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 16 or 32/16.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 23/32 inch.

2.8 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C1002.
- E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- F. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Wood Framing: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in the ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
 - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

- D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Subflooring:
 - a. Glue and nail to wood framing.
 - b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.
 - 2. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
 - a. Nail to wood framing. Apply a continuous bead of glue to framing members at edges of wall sheathing panels.
 - b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. ABAA Quality Assurance Program: Perform examinations, preparation, installation, testing, and inspections under ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.
- B. Testing and Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:
- D. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

ROCHESTER HOUSING AUTHORITY
BOND & HAMILTON DEVELOPMENT

061600-7
EDGE PROJECT NO.: 19810

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 061753 - SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood roof trusses.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

- A. None

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses: Planar structural units consisting of metal-plate-connected members fabricated from dimension lumber and cut and assembled before delivery to Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For metal-plate connectors, metal truss accessories, and fasteners.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for trusses.
 - 1. Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required.
 - 2. Indicate sizes, stress grades, and species of lumber.
 - 3. Indicate locations, sizes, and materials for permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
 - 4. Indicate type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates.
 - 5. Show splice details and bearing details.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For metal connector-plate manufacturer, professional engineer, and fabricator.
- B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum specific gravity. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and specific gravity.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Metal-plate connectors.
 - 2. Metal truss accessories.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.
 - 1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
 - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program, complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1, and involves third-party inspection by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and store trusses to comply with recommendations in SBCA BCSI, "Building Component Safety Information: Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining, & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
 - 1. Store trusses flat, off of ground, and adequately supported to prevent lateral bending.
 - 2. Protect trusses from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
 - 3. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Inspect trusses showing discoloration, corrosion, or other evidence of deterioration. Discard and replace trusses that are damaged or defective.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal-plate-connected wood trusses.
- B. Structural Performance: Metal-plate-connected wood trusses shall be capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated. Comply with requirements in TPI 1 unless more stringent requirements are specified below.
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated.
 - 2. Maximum Deflection under Design Loads:
 - a. Roof Trusses: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of span.
- C. Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of TPI 1, TPI DSB, and SBCA BCSI.
- D. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."

2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee (ALSC) Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Provide dressed lumber, S4S.
 - 3. Provide dry lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.
- B. Minimum Chord Size for Roof Trusses: 2 by 6 inches nominal for top chords.
- C. Permanent Bracing: Provide wood bracing that complies with requirements for miscellaneous lumber in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.; a division of ITW Building Components Group, Inc.
 - 2. Eagle Metal Products.
 - 3. MiTek Industries, Inc.
- B. Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1.

- C. Hot-Dip Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G60 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
 - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Provide fasteners for use with metal framing anchors that comply with written recommendations of metal framing manufacturer.
 - 2. Where trusses are exposed to weather, in ground contact, made from pressure-preservative treated wood, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 - 2. USP Structural Connectors.
- B. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall comply with or exceed those of basis-of-design products. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation.
 - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Truss Tie-Downs (Hurricane or Seismic Ties): Bent strap tie for fastening roof trusses to wall studs below, 2-1/4 inches wide by 0.062 inch thick. Tie fits over top of truss and fastens to both sides of truss, top plates, and one side of stud below.
- E. Roof Truss Clips: Angle clips for bracing bottom chord of roof trusses at non-load-bearing walls, 1-1/4 inches wide by 0.050 inch thick. Clip is fastened to truss through slotted holes to allow for truss deflection.
- F. Roof Truss Bracing/Spacers: U-shaped channels, 1-1/2 inches wide by 1 inch deep by 0.040 inch thick, made to fit between two adjacent trusses and accurately space them apart, and with tabs having metal teeth for fastening to trusses.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20, with dry film containing a minimum of 92 percent zinc dust by weight.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Cut truss members to accurate lengths, angles, and sizes to produce close-fitting joints.
- B. Fabricate metal connector plates to sizes, configurations, thicknesses, and anchorage details required to withstand design loads for types of joint designs indicated.
- C. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly, with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.
 - 1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.
- D. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.
- B. If trusses are delivered to Project site in more than one piece, assemble trusses before installing.
- C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.
- D. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.
- E. Install trusses plumb, square, and true to line and securely fasten to supporting construction.
- F. Space trusses as indicated; adjust and align trusses in location before permanently fastening.
- G. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal truss tie-downs or floor truss hangers as applicable. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in metal framing anchors according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.
- H. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.
 - 1. Install bracing to comply with Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
- I. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.

- J. Do not alter trusses in field. Do not cut, drill, notch, or remove truss members.
- K. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not comply with requirements.
 - 1. Damaged trusses may be repaired according to truss repair details signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for truss design, when approved by Architect.

3.2 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect wood trusses from weather. If, despite protection, wood trusses become wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- C. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on exposed surfaces according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform special inspections to verify that temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package.

END OF SECTION 061753

SECTION 064000 – KITCHEN AND VANITY CABINETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wood kitchen and vanity cabinets.
- B. Countertops and vanity tops.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; 2010 (ANSI/BHMA A156.9).
- B. ANSI/KCMA A161.1 - Performance and Construction Standard for Kitchen and Vanity Cabinets; Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; 2000 (R2006).
- C. KCMA (DIR) - Directory of Certified Cabinet Manufacturers; Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; current edition, online.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide component dimensions and construction details.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate casework locations, large scale plans, elevations, clearances required, rough-in and anchor placement dimensions and tolerances.
- C. Samples: Submit two cabinet doors, not less than 12 x 12 inch in size, illustrating each color of finish to be used on the Project.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products: Complying with KCMA A161.1 and KCMA Certified.
- B. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.5 MOCK-UP

- A. Not applicable.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's material and workmanship warranty.
 - 1. Warranty shall include the following:
 - a. Defects in cabinet construction.
 - b. Defects in drawer construction.

SECTION 064000 – KITCHEN AND VANITY CABINETS

- c. Failure of drawer guides
 - d. Failure of door hinges.
2. Warranty Duration: 5 years

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Residential Wood Casework:

- 1. **Mantra Cabinets** www.mantracabinets.com
 - a. **Omni Series, Snow.**
- 2. Or approved equal.

2.2 WOOD CABINET STANDARD CONSTRUCTION

A. Cabinet Construction:

- 1. Cabinet shall be constructed of hardwood plywood or solid wood components, the use of particleboard is not acceptable.
- 2. Cabinets shall be full assembled prior to shipping.
- 3. The use of unassembled cabinets with locking screw cams will not be acceptable.
- 4. Cabinets shall be made in America using 60% or more American contents.

B. Cabinet Fronts: Constructed from solid Hardwood, painted white.

- 1. Cabinet Front: 3/4 inch solid hardwood finished to match doors and drawer fronts.
- 2. Cabinet fronts shall be pocket drilled and screwed.
- 3. Corner Blocks: 3/4 inch solid hardwood blocking.

C. Door and Drawer Fronts:

- 1. Hudson: Solid Maple, painted white.
- 2. Saginaw: Maple with raised veneer center panel, painted white
- 3. Dartmouth and York: Center panels shall be MDF mounted in solid maple frame and finished to match cabinet front.

D. Drawer Box Construction:

- 1. Drawer Box: Front sides and backs constructed of 5/8 inch solid wood with clear finish and dovetail jointing.
- 2. Drawer Bottom: 1/4 inch plywood captured in dado on all four sides.

E. Cabinet Side Panels:

SECTION 064000 – KITCHEN AND VANITY CABINETS

1. Constructed of 1/2 inch, 7 ply, hardwood plywood with vinyl finish to match cabinet exterior.
2. Glued and stapled into 1/2 inch dado in cabinets front frame.

F. Cabinet Back Panels:

1. Constructed of 1/2 inch, 7 ply, hardwood plywood finished on the interior of the cabinet with vinyl.
2. Glue and nailed in 1/2 inch dado stapled to the hanging rail and cabinet bottom.

G. Hanging Rail Construction: 1/2 inch, 7 ply, hardwood plywood.

H. Shelves: 3/4 inch, hardwood plywood with bullnosed front edge, held in place with an adjustable self-locking clip.

I. Wall Cabinet Tops: 1/2 inch thick hardwood plywood with vinyl finish on top and bottom surfaces.

J. Base Cabinet Toe Kick Panel: 1/2 inch thick hardwood plywood.

1. Typical Toe Kick: 4 inch high.

2.3 STANDARD HARDWARE FOR CABINETS

A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, Types as recommended by the manufacturer for items listed.

B. Door and Drawer Pulls:

1. Metal Bar Pull: Arched 6-inch pull, ADA compliant by Liberty or equal.

C. Soft Close Drawer Glides: Grass full extension, undermount glides with soft close, rated for 75 lbs.

D. Door Hinges: Grass six-way adjustable hidden metal hinges with self-close feature.

2.4 STANDARD FINISHES

A. Standard Painted Finish By Cabinet Style: Cabinets shall be painted and finished with a post-catalyzed lacquer clear coat.

B. Finish shall be applied to all exposed surfaces except toe kick panel.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Shop assemble casework for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

B. Fabricate corners and joints without gaps or inaccessible spaces or areas where dirt or moisture could accumulate.

SECTION 064000 – KITCHEN AND VANITY CABINETS

- C. Door and Drawer Miters: Tongue and groove, mitered and glued.

2.7 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Plastic Laminate Countertops: ANSI A161.2.

1. Type: Post-formed with integral backsplashes.
 - a. Front Edges: No-drip
 - b. Backsplashes: Minimum 4-inches high with cove beveled molding with Type A curved top and scribe edge.
 - c. Provide backsplashes at juncture of countertop with back and side walls.
2. Materials: High pressure plastic laminated to 3/4-inch thick exterior plywood.
 - a. Particleboard, flakeboard, fiberboard, or hardboard **not allowed**.
3. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LE) 3, Type PF42, 1.1 mm (0.042 inch) thickness.
 - a. Colors, patterns, finishes as selected from manufacturers standard, by Wilsonart or equal.
4. Perimeter of Bottom of Countertops and Sink Cut-outs: Sealed with varnish.

- B. Cultured Marble Countertops: ANSI Z124.3 and HUD UM 73a.

1. Cast in molds with integral lavatory bowls to achieve required shape and configuration in coordination with vanity cabinets and plumbing trim.
2. Integral Lavatory Bowls: Recessed oval shape.
3. Holes for Plumbing Trim: Coordinate with plumbing requirements.
4. Provide radius corners and edges.
5. Backsplashes: Provide where counters meet walls including at back and at sides.
6. Finish: Polished.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify adequacy of support framing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install casework, components and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Use anchoring devices to suit conditions and substrate materials encountered.
- C. Set casework items plumb and square, securely anchored to building structure.

SECTION 064000 – KITCHEN AND VANITY CABINETS

- D. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32-inch. Use filler strips; not additional overlay trim for this purpose.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors, drawers, hardware, fixtures, and other moving or operating parts to function smoothly.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean casework, countertops, shelves, and hardware.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit finished casework to be exposed to continued construction activity.

END OF SECTION 064000

SECTION 064600 – WOOD TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior wood trim.
2. Shop finishing (priming).

B. Related Sections / Drawings:

1. Division 01: Administrative, procedural, and temporary work requirements.
2. Drawings: For trim and railing components.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA) (www.awpa.com) U1 – Use Category System - User Specification for Treated Wood.
- B. Architectural Woodwork Institute/Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers of Canada/Woodwork Institute (AWI/AWMAC/WI) (www.awinet.org) (www.awmac.com) (www.woodworkinstitute.com) - Architectural Woodwork Standards.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM) (www.astm.org) E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Materials.
- D. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) (www.fscus.org) STD-40-004 - Chain of Custody Standard.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for Review:

1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Include dimensioned plans, sections, elevations, and details, including interface with adjacent work.
 - b. Designate wood species and finishes.
2. Samples: 6 inch long samples of each profile.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Not applicable.
- B. Pre-Installation Conference: Not applicable.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver materials until proper protection can be provided, and until needed for installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

SECTION 064600 – WOOD TRIM

A. Environmental Requirements: Maintain following conditions in building for minimum 7 days prior to, during, and after installation of interior trim:

1. Temperature: 60 to 80 degrees F.
2. Humidity: 25 to 55 percent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Interior Trim:

1. Grade and Species:
 - a. Graded in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards, Section 3 requirements for quality grade specified, average moisture content of 6 percent.
 - b. Pine species, finger-jointed, of quality suitable for opaque finish. Unless noted otherwise.
2. Style:
 - a. Door Casing: See drawings.
 - b. Window Apron: See drawings.
 - c. Floor Base: See drawings.
 - d. Handrail: See drawings.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Type and size as required by conditions of use; plain steel for interior use; hot dip galvanized steel for exterior use.
- B. Adhesives:
 1. Waterproof type, compatible with trim materials.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Quality: AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards, Section 6, Custom Grade.
- B. Where field fitting is required, provide ample allowance for cutting.
- C. Groove back of trim applied to flat substrate, except do not groove exposed ends.
- D. Preservative Treatment: N/A.
- E. Fire Retardant Treatment: N/A.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Factory Finishing: N/A.
 1. **Provide manufacturers' standard high hide water-based primer.**
 2. **Field prime all cut surfaces and back prime all concealed surfaces.**

SECTION 064600 – WOOD TRIM

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prior to installation, condition wood to average humidity that will prevail after installation.
- B. Back prime all interior and exterior wood trim prior to installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards.
- B. Install in longest practical lengths.
- C. Set plumb and level.
- D. Miter ends, corners, and intersections.
- E. Scribe to adjacent construction with maximum 1/8 inch gaps.
- F. Fasten to supporting construction.

END OF SECTION 064600

SECTION 066500 – SOLID SURFACING MATERIAL

PART 1 - 1.01 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shower walls and bathroom vanity.
- B. Metal termination bars.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit door manufacturer current product literature, including installation instruction.
- B. Quality Assurance Submittals
 - 1. Manufacturer Instructions: Provide manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver solid surfacing materials and components in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- B. Store panels as recommended by manufacturer.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer standard warranty indicating that all materials will be free from defects from the date of substantial completion for the time periods indicated below:
 - 1. Solid Surfacing: Homogenous compression molded material composed of acrylic resins or polyester/acrylic resin blend, fire-retardant filler materials, fiber reinforcement, and coloring agents.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: 1 year warranty.

1.5 MATERIALS

- A. Shower tub surround and vanity backsplash. Basis of design: Basis of Design: As indicated on the drawings.
- B. Approved equals
 - a. Formica Corp.; "Formica Solid Surfacing"; www.formica.com
 - b. LGHausys; "HI-MACS Solid Surface"; www.lghimacsusa.com
 - c. Swan Surfaces, LLC; "Swanstone"; www.swanstone.com
 - d. Wilsonart; "Wilsonart Solid Surface"; www.wilsonart.com

SECTION 066500 – SOLID SURFACING MATERIAL

C. Tub and Shower Walls with Trim Kit:

1. Surfaces of material adhesively joined with inconspicuous seams, consisting of four panels, typical, with batten strips, vertical edge and ceiling trim strips, adhesively applied to approved substrate using thin-set neoprene-based panel adhesive or Type 1 ANSI A 136.1 solvent-based adhesive with matching color.
2. Thickness: 1/4 inch
3. Size: 30 or 36 inches by needed height.
4. Finish: Matte
5. Color: Selected from manufacturer's standard range of available colors.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate components in shop to greatest extent practical to sizes and shapes needed.
- B. Form joints between components using manufacturer's standard joint adhesive without conspicuous joints.
- C. Provide holes and cutouts for plumbing fittings and bath accessories.
- D. Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform finish. Rout cutouts, then sand edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.
- E. Fabrication Tolerances: Plus or minus 1/16 inch overall.

3.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint adhesive: Manufacturer's standard one- or two-part adhesive kit to create inconspicuous, nonporous joints.
- B. Panel adhesive: Manufacturer's standard neoprene-based panel adhesive complying with ANSI A136.1-1967, UL listed.
- C. Sealant: Manufacturer's standard mildew-resistant, FDA-compliant, NSF 51-compliant (food zone — any type), UL-listed silicone sealant in colors matching components.
- D. Metal fabrications – termination bars. At all raw edges of laminate, install metal trim equal to: Schluter: ECK-E. (See also countertops)

PART 2 EXECUTION

4.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with fabricator/installer present for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Caulk and seal all penetrations due to installation of grab bars, plumbing trim and other accessories.

SECTION 066500 – SOLID SURFACING MATERIAL

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

4.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components plumb, level, and rigid, scribed to adjacent finishes.
- B. Provide product in the largest pieces available.
- C. Form field joints using manufacturer's recommended adhesive, with joints inconspicuous in finished work.
- D. Exposed joints/seams shall not be allowed.
- E. Cut and finish component edges with clean, sharp returns.
- F. Rout radii and contours to template.
- G. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches and clean entire surface.
- H. Seal between wall and components with joint sealant.

5.02 CLEAN AND REPAIR

- A. Repair minor imperfections and cracked seams and replace areas of severely damaged surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Clean all surfaces prior to final acceptance.

END OF SECTION 066500

SECTION 067300 – COMPOSITE DECKING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Composite Decking

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 06-1100 – Wood Framing

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D-7032-04: Standard Specification for Establishing Performance Ratings for Wood-Plastic Composite Deck Boards and Guardrail Systems (Guards or Handrails), ASTM International.
- B. ASTM D-7031-04: Standard Guide for Evaluating Mechanical and Physical Properties of Wood-Plastic Composite Products, ASTM International
- C. ASTM E-84-01: Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials, ASTM International.
- D. ASTM D 570: Water Absorption of Plastics
- E. ASTM D 1761: Mechanical Fasteners in Wood
- F. ASTM D -1413-99: Test method for Wood Preservatives by Laboratory Soil-block Cultures
- G. ASTM C177: Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus

1.4 DESIGN/PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance:
 - a. Deck: Uniform Load – 100lbf/sq.ft.
 - b. Tread of Stairs: Concentrated Load: 750 lbf/sq.ft., and 1/8” max. deflection with a concentrated load of 300 lbf on area of 4 sq. in.
- B. Fire-Surface Burning Characteristics per ASTM E-84.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Indicate sizes, profiles, surface style, and performance characteristics
- B. Samples: For each product specified, one sample representing actual product color, size, and finish.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store composite decking products on a flat and level surface. Adjust support blocks accordingly
- B. Support composite decking bundles on supplied dunnage
- C. When stacking composite decking bundles, supports should start approximately 8” from each end and be spaced approximately 2ft on center. Supports should line up vertically/perpendicular to the decking product.
- D. Do not stack composite decking more than 14 bundles.

SECTION 067300 – COMPOSITE DECKING

- E. Keep material covered using the provided bundle cover until time of installation.
- F. See manufacturer’s website for detailed storage recommendations;

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufactures warranty against rot, decay, splitting, checking, splintering, fungal damage, and termite damage for a period of 25 years for a residential installation and 10 years for a commercial installation. In addition provide the composite decking Fade and Stain Warranty against food staining and fading beyond 5 Delta E (CIE units) for a period of 25 years for a residential installation and 10 years for a commercial installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Contract Documents are based on products supplied by; Trex Company, Inc., 160 Exeter Dr., Winchester, VA 22603.
- B. Or approved equal.

2.2 APPLICATIONS/SCOPE

- A. Wood-Plastic Composite Lumber;
 - a. Material Description: Composite Decking consisting of recycled Linear Low Density Polyethylene (LLDPE) and recycled wood. The product is extruded into shapes and sizes as follows:
 - i. Trex Select Decking Boards; refer to drawings for thicknesses.
 - ii. Lengths – 12, 16, and 20 feet.
 - iii. Color – Refer to drawings.
 - b. Physical and Mechanical Properties as follows:

Test	Test Method	Value	
Flame spread	ASTM E 84	85	
Thermal Expansion	ASTM D 1037	1.9 x 10-5 inch/inch/degreeF	
Moisture Absorption	ASTM D 1037	< 1.2%	
Screw Withdrawal	ASTM D1761	388 lbs/in	
Fungus Resistance	ASTM D1413	Rating - no decay	
Termite Resistance	AWPAE1-72	Rating = 9.7	
		<u>Ultimate (Typical)Values *</u>	<u>Design Val- ues</u>
Compression Parallel	ASTM D198	1588 psi	540 psi
Compression Perpendicular	ASTM D143	1437 psi	540 psi
Bending Strength	ASTM D198	3280 psi	500 psi
Shear Strength	ASTM D143	1761 psi	360 psi

SECTION 067300 – COMPOSITE DECKING

Modulus of Elasticity	ASTM D4761	400,000psi	200,000 psi
Modulus of Rupture	ASTM D4761	3750 psi	500 psi

* Ultimate strength values are not meant for design analysis. Design values are for temperatures up to 130F (54C)

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners:

- a. Universal Hideaway Hidden Fasteners
- b. Screws; refer to manufacturer's installation instructions for the updated recommendations on fasteners.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install according to manufacturer's installation guidelines.
- B. Cut, drill, and rout using carbide tipped blades.
- C. Do not use composite wood material for structural applications.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Following cleaning recommendations as found in manufacturer's installation guide.

END OF SECTION 067300

SECTION 072100 – THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Mineral wool insulation in walls, ceiling and roof assemblies.
2. Rigid insulation at walls and foundation walls.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01: Administrative, procedural, and temporary work requirements.
2. Section 07 2119 - Foamed-In-Place insulation for wall insulation.
3. **Refer to Insulation Schedule on Drawings for R-values.**

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM) (www.astm.org):

1. C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral Wool Blanket Thermal Insulation for Wood Frame and Light Construction Buildings.
2. E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
3. E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Control Submittals:

1. Certificates of Compliance: Certification from an independent testing laboratory that insulation meets fire hazard classification requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Hazard Classification:

1. Noncombustible, tested to ASTM E136.
2. Flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 or less, tested to ASTM E84.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store insulation in clean, dry, sheltered area, off ground or floor, until used. Protect against wetting and moisture absorption.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install insulation until building is substantially water and weather tight.

SECTION 072100 – THERMAL INSULATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Thermafiber (an Owens Corning company). (www.owenscorning.com)
2. Johns Manville. (www.jm.com)
3. Knauf Insulation. (www.knaufusa.com)
4. Or approved equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Thermal Mineral Wool Insulation:

1. Type: ASTM C665, mineral wool composition.
2. Unfaced: Friction fit, size per stud and bottom cord of truss spacing.
3. Faced: Foil faced vapor barrier on one side with stapling flanges on both edges.
4. Thermal resistance:
 - a. 3-1/2 (faced) in bottom cord and 12-inch thick (unfaced) on top of bottom cord of trusses. See drawing details.
 - b. 3-1/2 (unfaced) in tenant separation wall.
 - c. Refer to Schedule for high density (HD) type insulations.
 - d. Refer to Schedule for R-values.

B. Thermal Rigid Insulation:

1. Dow Styrofoam Brand Square Edge Insulation, or approved equal.
 - a. ASTM C578 for rigid cellular polystyrene insulation.
 - b. Minimum compressive strength: 25 PSI.
 - c. Thermal resistance: Refer to drawings.
 - d. Size: 2'x8' or 4'x8'
 - e. Thickness: **Refer to drawings.**
2. Insulation Tape: Minimum
 - a. 2-7/8-inches wide, pressure sensitive, waterproof tape.
 - b. "Weathermate" Construction tape by Dow, or approved equal.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel staples, type best suited to application, minimum 5/8 inch penetration into framing.
- B. Attic Vents / Baffles: **Raft-R-Mate attic rafter vent by Owens Corning**, or approved equal.
- C. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

SECTION 072100 – THERMAL INSULATION

- D. Impale Fasteners: Not applicable.
- E. Wire: Provide as/if required to support horizontal applications of friction fit insulation.
- F. Cementitious Coating at Exposed Foundation Insulation: Akona Foundation Coating Cement by Bluestone Products, a TCC Materials company (or approved equal). Apply per manufacturers installation instructions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Butt insulation to adjacent construction. Butt ends and edges.
- B. Carry insulation around pipes, wiring, boxes, and other components.
- C. Ensure complete enclosure of spaces without voids.
- D. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarder. Repair any tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarder.
- E. Provide rafter vents / baffles in each rafter space around the perimeter of each building. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 07 2115

SECTION 072119 – FOAMED-IN PLACE INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Foamed-in-place insulation in framed walls.
2. Foamed-in-place insulation at basement rim board to achieve a thermal and air seal.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01: Administrative, procedural, and temporary work requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM) (www.astm.org):

1. C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
2. D5116 - Standard Guide for Small-Scale Environmental Chamber Determinations of Organic Emissions From Indoor Materials/Products.
3. E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for Review:

1. Product Data: Provide product description, insulation properties, and preparation requirements.

B. Quality Control Submittals:

1. Certificates of Compliance: Certification from an independent testing laboratory that insulation meets fire hazard classification requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Minimum 5 years documented experience in work of this Section.

B. Fire Hazard Classification: Maximum flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/450, tested to ASTM E84.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation when ambient temperature is below 70 degrees F.

SECTION 072119 – FOAMED-IN PLACE INSULATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Core Foam. (www.cfifoam.com)
2. Demilec USA (www.demilecusa.com)
3. NCFI Polyurethanes. (www.ncfi.com)
4. Polymaster, Inc. (www.polymaster.com)
5. Thermal Corp. of America. (www.thermcofoam.com)
6. Or approved equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Foamed-In-Place Insulation:

1. Type: **Two component, plastic resin and catalyst, cold setting foam, closed cell.**
2. R-value: Minimum 6.8 per inch at 75 degrees F, tested to ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
3. No CFC or HCFC emissions and total formaldehyde emissions less than 1 percent, cured for 7 days and tested to ASTM D5116 for 24 hours.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Thermal Barrier:

1. 1/2-inch gypsum wallboard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- #### A. Protect adjacent surfaces from accidental application.

3.2 APPLICATION

- #### A. Apply insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- #### B. Apply insulation by froth method, to uniform monolithic density without voids.
- #### C. Apply insulation to maximum lift thickness recommended by manufacturer, then allow heat to dissipate before applying additional lifts.
- #### D. Apply foamed-in-place insulation at basement rim boards to a thickness not-to-exceed 3-1/4-inch.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- #### A. Patch damaged areas.

SECTION 072119 – FOAMED-IN PLACE INSULATION

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspection Services:

1. Visually inspect installed insulation for:
 - a. Uniform application.
 - b. Adhesion.
 - c. Shrinkage.
 - d. Gaps, voids, and physical damage.
2. Perform thickness testing using calibrated probe, with minimum of one test per 500 square feet.
3. Take core samples at rate of one sample per 3000 square feet.

END OF SECTION 07 2119

SECTION 073113 – FIBERGLASS-BASED ASPHALT SHINGLES AND ACCESSORIES

1.0 PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fiberglass-based asphalt shingles.
- B. Moisture shedding underlayment, eaves, valley and ridge protection.
- C. Associated metal flashing and roof accessories.
- D. Other related items and products.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A 653/A 653M – Standard Specification for Steel Sheets, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron-Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
- B. ASTM B 209 – Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C. ASTM D 225 – Standard Specification for Asphalt Shingles (Organic Felt) Surfaced with Mineral Granules.
- D. ASTM D 226 – Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
- E. ASTM D 1970 – Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.
- F. ASTM D 3018 – Standard Specification for Class A Shingles Surfaced with Mineral Granules.
- G. ASTM D 3161 – Standard Test Method for Wind Resistance of Asphalt Shingles (Fan-Induced Method).
- H. ASTM D 3462 – Standard Specification for Asphalt Shingles Made from Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules.
- I. ASTM D 4586 – Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free. 07 3113-1 Asphalt Shingle Roofing Systems
- J. ASTM D-4869 – Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Shingle Underlayment Used in Roofing.

SECTION 073113 – FIBERGLASS-BASED ASPHALT SHINGLES AND ACCESSORIES

- K. ASTM D 6757 – Standard Specification for Inorganic Underlayment for Use with Steep Slope Roofing Products.
- L. ASTM E 108 – Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Roof Coverings
- M. ASTM G 21 – Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymers to Fungi

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's printed product information indicating material characteristics, performance criteria and product limitations.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide published instructions that indicate preparation required and installation procedures.
- C. Certificate of Compliance: Provide Certificate of Compliance from an independent laboratory indicating that the asphalt fiberglass shingles made in normal production meet or exceed the requirements of the following:
 - 1. ASTM E 108/UL 790 Class A Fire Resistance
 - 2. ASTM D 3161/UL 997 Wind Resistance.
 - 3. ASTM D 3462
- D. Shop Drawings: Indicate specially configured metal flashing, jointing methods and locations, fastening methods and locations and installation details as required by project conditions indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Minimum Qualifications: Installer shall perform work in accordance with NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual Work shall be acceptable to the manufacturer.
- B. Pre-Installation Meeting – Conduct a pre-installation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of this section: Require attendance of entities directly concerned with roof installation. Agenda will include:
 - 1. Installation procedures and manufacturer's recommendations
 - 2. Safety procedures
 - 4. Coordination with installation of other work
 - 3. Coordination with asbestos removal, if applicable.
 - 5. Availability of roofing materials.
 - 6. Preparation and approval of substrate and penetrations through roof.
 - 7. Other items related to successful execution of work
- C. Maintain one copy of manufacturers application instructions on the project site.
- D. Verify that manufacturer's label contains references to specified ASTM standards

SECTION 073113 – FIBERGLASS-BASED ASPHALT SHINGLES AND ACCESSORIES

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store Products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials and materials used with solvent based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Deliver shingles to site in manufacturer's unopened labeled bundles. Promptly verify quantities and conditions. Immediately remove damaged products from site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Anticipate and observe environmental conditions (temperature, humidity and moisture) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environment conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Take special care when applying Winterguard Waterproofing Shingle Underlayment, or equal, and shingles when ambient or wind chill temperature is below 45 degrees F (7 degrees C). Tack WinterGuard in place if it does not adhere immediately to the deck.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Furnish shingle manufacturer's warranty for the product listed in Part 2.
 - 1. Lifetime limited warranty.
- B. Warranty Supplement: Provide manufacturer's supplemental warranty (CertainTeed's Surestart or Surestart Plus) to cover labor and materials in the event of a material defect for the following period after completion of application of shingles:
 - 1. First Ten Years (All Lifetime Warranty products)
 - 2. First Five Years (All 25 to 30 year Shingles)
 - 3. First Three Years (CT20 and CT20 AR)
 - 4. No Surestart or Surestart Plus for any shingle applied to inadequately ventilated roof deck.
- C. Warranty Transferability Clause: Make available to Owner shingle manufacturer's standard option for transferring warranty to a new owner.
- D. Wind Warranty Upgrade to 130 mph for first 15 years provided all manufacturers' conditions and instructions are met by contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

SECTION 073113 – FIBERGLASS-BASED ASPHALT SHINGLES AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: CertainTeed Landmark Shingle: Conforming to ASTM D 3018 Type I – Self-Sealing, UL Certification of ASTM D 3462, ASTM D 3161/UL997 70-mph Wind Resistance and UL Class A Fire Resistance, glass fiber mat base, ceramically colored/UV resistant mineral surface granules across entire face of shingle, two piece laminate shingle.
- B. Weight: 240-245 pounds per square (100 square feet) (12.0 kg/sq m).
- C. Acceptable Singles by other manufacturers;
 - 1. GAF Timberline.
 - 2. IKO Cambridge.
 - 4. Or approved equal.
- D. Color: To be selected by RHA from manufacturer’s standards.**

2.3 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Eaves Protection: CertainTeed “WinterGuard”, or approved equal; ASTM D1970 sheet barrier of self-adhering rubberized asphalt membrane shingle underlayment having internal reinforcement and “split” back plastic release film; provide material warranty equal in duration to that of shingles being applied.
- B. Underlayment: ASTM D 226, Asphalt saturated felt, 15-lb (non-perforated).
- C. **Waterproofing Underlayment:** CertainTeed “WinterGuard”, or approved equal; ASTM D 1970 sheet barrier of self-adhering rubberized asphalt membrane shingle underlayment having internal reinforcement, and “split” back plastic release film; **Use in “low slope” areas (below 4:12, but no less than 2:12 pitch);** provide material warranty with equal in duration to that of shingles being applied.
 - 1. CertainTeed WinterGuard Granular
 - 2. Or approved equal.

2.4 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Flashing: ASTM A 361/A361M; 26 Guage (0.45 mm) steel with minimum G115/Z350 galvanized coating
- B. Sheet Flashing: ASTM B 209; 0.025 (0.63mm) thick aluminum, mill finish.
- C. Bitumious Paint: Acid and alkali resistant type; black color.
- D. Tinner’s Paint: Color as selected by RHA to coordinate with shingle color.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Nails: Standard round wire type roofing nails, corrosion resistant; hot dipped zinc coated steel, aluminum or chormated steel; minimum 3.8 inch (9.5mm) head diameter; minimum 11 or 12

SECTION 073113 – FIBERGLASS-BASED ASPHALT SHINGLES AND ACCESSORIES

gage (2.5mm) shank diameter; shank to be sufficient length to penetrate through the roof sheathing or 3/4 inch (19mm) into solid wood, plywood or non-veneer wood decking.

- B. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, Type I or II

2.6 OTHER ITEMS AND PRODUCTS

- A. **Metal Drip and Apron Flashing:** Minimum .024 inch aluminum, fluoropolymer finish, break and formed to provide 3 inch roof deck flange, 1-1/2 inch fascia flange, with 5/16 inch drip at lower edge. Provide in minimum 8 foot lengths.
- B. **Ridge Vents:** Manufacturer's standard low profile, on the rooftop ventilation strip made of polypropylene or other UV-stabilized plastic.
 - 1. Air Vent, Shingle-over ridge vent.
 - 2. Or approved equal.

2.7 FLASHING FABRICATION

- A. Form flashing to profiles indicated on attached Drawings and to protect roofing materials from physical damage and shed water.
- B. Form sections square and accurate to profile, in maximum possible lengths, free from distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing site conditions under provisions of Division 1 Sections.
- B. Verify that roof penetrations and plumbing stacks are in place and flashed to deck surfaces.
- C. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of ridges, warps or voids.

3.2 ROOF DECK PREPARATION

- A. Follow shingle manufacturer's recommendations for acceptable roof deck material
- B. Broom clean deck surfaces under eave protection and underlayment prior to their application

3.3 INSTALLATION – EAVE ICE DAM PROTECTION

- A. Place eave edge and gable metal edge flashing tight with fascia boards. Weather-lap joints 2 inches. Secure flange with nails spaced 8 inches on center.
- B. Apply CertainTeed "WinterGuard", or equal, Waterproofing Shingle Underlayment as eave protection in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

SECTION 073113 – FIBERGLASS-BASED ASPHALT SHINGLES AND ACCESSORIES

- C. Extend eave protection membrane minimum 24 inches up slope beyond interior face of exterior wall. See drawings for full extent of self-adhered underlayment.

3.4 INSTALLATION – PROTECTIVE UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Roof Slopes between 2:12 and 4:12: Apply one layer of “WinterGuard”, or equal, over all areas not protected by WinterGuard at eaves, with end and edges weather lapped minimum of 19 inches. Stagger end laps each consecutive layer. Nail in place.
- B. Roof Slopes 4:12 or Greater: Install one layer of asphalt felt shingle underlayment perpendicular to slope of roof and lap minimum 4 inches over eave protection.
- C. Weather-lap and seal watertight with asphalt roofing cement items projecting through or mounted on roof. Avoid contact or solvent-based cements with WinterGuard , or equal.

3.5 INSTALLATION – VALLEY PROTECTION

- A. For “closed-cut,” “woven,” and “open” valleys, first place one ply of WinterGuard, or equal, minimum 36 inches (910 mm) wide, centered over valleys. Lap joints minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) Follow instructions of shingle an waterproofing membrane manufacturer.

3.6 INSTALLATION – METAL FLASHING

- A. Weather-lap joints minimum 2 inches (50 mm).
- B. Seal work projecting through or mounted on roof with asphalt roofing cement and make weather tight.

3.7 INSTALLATION- ASPHALT SHINGLES

- A. Install shingles in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions for product type and application specified.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspection will be performed by the RHA Representative.
- B. Visual inspection of the work will be provided by the RHA Representative. If conditions are unacceptable, correct work to the satisfaction of the RHA.

3.9 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Protect finished work until the time of acceptance by the RHA.
- B. Do not permit traffic over finished roof surface.

END OF SECTION 073113

SECTION 074113 – METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes

1. Factory formed metal roof panels: Standing-seam, hidden fastener, non-insulated.
2. Finish must conform to the "Metal Construction Association Certified Premium Painted™" Standard.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry"
- B. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim"

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with performance requirements specified as determined by testing manufacturers' standard assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project, by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

B. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Capable of resisting design negative uplift pressures based upon maximum code wind speeds requirements. Provide clips, fasteners, and clip spacing of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 2 times the design negative uplift pressure.

C. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Capable of producing sheet metal roofing assemblies that comply with UL 580 for Class 90 wind-uplift resistance. Other performance test shall include ASTM E1592 Static Air Pressure Test for Roof Coverings.

SECTION 074113 – METAL ROOF PANELS

1. Maintain current state of Florida Product Approval for wind speeds noted above.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal roof panel and accessory, including each type of underlayment product indicated:

1. Concealed fastener, standing seam metal roof panels and accessories.
2. Underlayment.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts of sheet metal roofing, including plans, elevations, and keyed references to termination points. All fastening patterns shall be clearly designated to meet the specified wind speed requirements.

1. Include details for forming, joining, and securing sheet metal roofing, including pattern of seams, termination points, expansion joints, roof penetrations, edge conditions, special conditions, connections to adjoining work, and accessory items.

C. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:

1. Roof panels and attachments.
2. Purlins and rafters.
3. Roof-mounted items including roof hatches, equipment supports, pipe supports and penetrations, lighting fixtures, snow guards, and items mounted on roof curbs.

D. Samples: For each exposed finish.

E. Field quality control inspection reports, to be submitted for warranty program level, if applicable.

F. Product test reports. Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for the following:

SECTION 074113 – METAL ROOF PANELS

1. Metal Roof Panels: Include reports for UL 790/ASTM E 108, UL 580, ASTM E 283, ASTM E 331, ASTM E 330, Field Tested, ASTM E 1592, UL 2218, ASTM E 84 Flame Spread Rating, Paint Performance Tests, ICBO AC166 Penetration, AAMA 2605, Florida Building Code Approval, MCA Roofing Certification.

2. Insulation and Vapor Retarders: Include reports for thermal resistance, fire-test-response characteristics, water-vapor transmission, and water absorption.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer of sheet metal roofing for a minimum of 10 years.

B. Roll-Formed Sheet Metal Roofing Fabricator Qualifications: Minimum of 10 years factory forming experience.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal roof panels through one source from a single manufacturer.

E. Sheet Metal Roofing Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and NRCA Waterproofing Manual and manufacturer's installation guidelines.

F. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide metal roof panels identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance that comply with ASTM E 108 in accordance with UL790.

G. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at project location with building owner, architect, installing contractor, general contractor and sheet metal roofing manufacturer a minimum of 10 days prior to start of work. All details shall be reviewed including; underlayments, substrates, fastening patterns, scheduling, trim and flashing components, accessories such as fasteners and sealants.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. Do not deliver materials of this section to project site until suitable facilities for storage and protection are available.

B. Protect materials from damage during transit and at project site. Store under cover, but sloped to

SECTION 074113 – METAL ROOF PANELS

provide positive drainage. Do not expose materials with strippable protective film to direct sunlight or extreme heat.

C. Do not allow storage of other materials or allow staging of other work on installed metal panel system.

D. Upon receipt of delivery of metal panel system, and prior to signing the delivery ticket, the installer is to examine each shipment for damage and for completion of the consignment.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal roof panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of roof framing and roof opening dimensions by field measurements before metal roof panel fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations, which are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

B. Coordinate metal panel roof assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of decks, purlins and rafters, parapets, walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and non-corrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal roofing that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Fluoropolymer Finish Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Installer's Warranty: Specified form in which Roofing Installer agrees to repair or replace components of custom-fabricated sheet metal roofing that fail in materials or workmanship within 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

SECTION 074113 – METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:

All panels are to be factory formed and packaged per job requirements.

B. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of ten (10) years' experience in the factory fabrication of metal wall panels.

C. Manufacturer must be certified to ISO 9001:2008 with design.

2.2 CONCEALED-FASTENER, STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be field assembled by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation. Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.

B. Integral-Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with integral ribs at panel edges and flat pan between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: ATAS International, Inc.; Dutch Seam™; MRD110 or approved equal.

2. Manufacturer:

a. ATAS International, Inc. (or approved equal).

3. Material: Aluminum .032

a. Texture: Smooth

b. Pan Coverage: 11"

c. Seam Height: 1-1/2"

d. KYNAR 5000® PDVF or HYLAR 5000® Finish

e. Refer to drawings for color.

SECTION 074113 – METAL ROOF PANELS

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: 45 mil homogeneous rubberized asphalt waterproofing compound, glass fiber reinforced designed specifically for use under sheet metal roofing. Basis for design ATAS ATA-Shield as supplied by ATAS International, Inc. Thermal Stability: Resistant to 240 deg F; ASTM D 1970. Low Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970. With Asphalt free felt: Conforming to ASTM D 226, polyolefin based, 100 percent asphalt free, high strength reinforced roofing underlayment. Basis for design ATAS ATA-Guard as furnished by ATAS International, Inc.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIAL

A. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Manufacturer shall provide or authorize all fasteners utilized with the sheet metal roofing system.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal roofing by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.

2. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or screws spaced to resist wind uplift loads.

B. Sealing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solid polyisobutylene compound sealing tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, non-sag, non-toxic, non-staining tape.

C. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, of base polymer, type, grade, class, and use classifications required to produce joints in sheet metal roofing that will remain weathertight.

D. Expansion-Joint Sealant: For hooked-type expansion joints, which must be free to move, provide non-setting, non-hardening, non-migrating, heavy-bodied polyisobutylene sealant.

E. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15 mil dry film thickness per coat.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Sheet Metal Roofing Accessories: Provide components required for a complete sheet metal roofing assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of sheet metal roofing, unless otherwise indicated. All trim and flashing components shall be supplied in a minimum of 12'-0" lengths

SECTION 074113 – METAL ROOF PANELS

and shall conform to manufacturer's standard part dimensions and details.

1. Flat Clip, 24 ga. Galvanized steel clips designed to withstand negative-load requirements.
2. Closures: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or cross linked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match sheet metal roofing profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
3. Sealants as recommended by manufacturer.
4. Fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Flashing and Trim: Formed from matching materials as sheet metal roof panel in gauges noted. Provide flashing and trim in heavier gauge materials as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent sheet metal roofing.

2.6 EQUIPMENT

A. Manufacturer must maintain quality control and maintenance procedures of all equipment. Verification of quality control procedures must be validated by a 3rd party entity.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ATAS International, Inc.
 - b. Or approved equal.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate sheet metal roofing and components to comply with details shown, manufacturers installation details and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and NRCA Waterproofing Manual that apply to the design, dimensions (pan width and seam height), geometry, metal

SECTION 074113 – METAL ROOF PANELS

thickness, and other characteristics of installation indicated. Fabricate sheet metal roofing and accessories at the manufacturer's location to the greatest extent possible.

B. General: Fabricate sheet metal roofing panels to comply with details shown and sheet metal roofing manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Fabricate sheet metal roofing to allow for expansion in running work sufficient to prevent leakage, damage, and deterioration of the Work. Form exposed sheet metal work to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks, true to line and levels indicated, and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

1. Fold and cleat eaves as required by manufacturer to insure weathertightness and wind uplift resistance.

2. Form and fabricate sheets, seams, strips, cleats, valleys, ridges, edge treatments, integral flashings, and other components of metal roofing to profiles, patterns, and drainage arrangements shown and as required for leak proof construction and wind uplift resistance.

D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturers of dissimilar metals or by fabricator.

E. Sheet Metal Accessories: Custom fabricate flashings and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before manufacturer fabrication.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal roof panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.

SECTION 074113 – METAL ROOF PANELS

2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 3. For the record, prepare written report for the General Contractor, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal roof panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal roof panels before metal roof panel installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Lay out and examine substrate before installation of sheet metal roofing. Space fasteners as required to resist design uplift, but not more than 24 inches o.c.
- B. Install flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Polyethylene Sheet Underlayment; ATA-GUARD™: Install polyethylene sheet on roof sheathing under metal roof panels. Use adhesive for anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under metal roof panels. Apply at locations indicated on Drawings, in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped and taped joints of not less than 2 inches. With Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment; ATA-SHIELD™: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free, on roof sheathing under sheet metal roofing. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply at locations noted on Drawings in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3.5 inches. Extend underlayment a minimum of 1.5 inches of fascia board. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.4 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal roofing and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Install fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for a complete roofing system and as recommended by fabricator for sheet metal roofing.

SECTION 074113 – METAL ROOF PANELS

1. Field cutting of sheet metal roofing by torch is not permitted.
 2. Rigidly fasten ridge end of sheet metal roofing and allow for positive panel attachment as per manufacturer's recommendations. All flashing details shall accommodate thermal movement.
 3. Provide metal closures at peaks, ridge, gable and hip caps.
 4. Flash and seal sheet metal roofing with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
 5. Locate roofing splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger roofing splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 6. Lap metal flashing over sheet metal roofing to allow moisture to run over and off the material.
- B. Fasteners: Use fasteners of size and length as required for compatibility with substrate.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by fabricator of sheet metal roofing or manufacturers of dissimilar metals.
1. Separate sheet metal roofing from bituminous coating where roofing will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction. Interlock and overlap shingles and stagger end joints from shingles above and below according to shingle manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

3.5 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete sheet metal roofing assembly including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
 2. Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and

SECTION 074113 – METAL ROOF PANELS

SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and NRCA Waterproofing Manual. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Coordinate with installation of:

1. Rough Carpentry, as noted in Section 6.
2. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim, as noted in Section 7.

C. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as sheet metal roofing is installed. On completion of sheet metal roofing installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 07 4113

SECTION 074646 – FIBER CEMENT SIDING

1.0 PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Siding panels.
 - 2. Soffit panels.
 - 3. Accessories and trim.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 06100 - Rough Carpentry: Framing and Sheathing.
- B. Section 07900 - Joint Sealers.
- C. Section 099100 - Paints and Coatings: Field painting.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- B. ASTM C 1185 - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Non-Asbestos Fiber-Cement Flat Sheet, Roofing and Siding Shingles, and Clapboards
- C. ASTM C 1186 - Standard Specification for Flat Non-Asbestos Fiber Cement Sheets
- D. ASTM E 72 - Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction
- E. ASTM E 84 -- Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. ASTM E 136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C
- G. ASTM E 330-97 – Structural Performance of exterior windows, curtain walls and doors by uniform static air pressure difference.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submittals under provisions of Section 01300.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - a. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - b. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
- C. Installation methods, including nailing patterns.

SECTION 074646 – FIBER CEMENT SIDING

- D. Applicable model code authority evaluation report (ICC, CCMC, etc.)

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Provide installer with not less than three years of experience with products similar to those specified.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products off the ground, on a flat surface, and under a roof or separate waterproof covering.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Provide 50-year limited siding warranty.
- B. Provide 15-year limited paint warranty.
- C. Register manufacturer's warranty, made out in Owner's name, with copy to Owner.

2.0 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. James Hardie Building Products Inc., 303 East Wacker Dr, 26th Floor
Chicago, Illinois 60601 main:1-888 J-HARDIE or (1-888 542-7343) email:
www.jameshardie.com
 - 2. Or approved equal.

2.2 PANELS

- A. Fiber Cement Board Panels - General: Fiber Cement Board Panels consist of cement, cellulose fiber and specialty additives formed under high pressure into boards with integral surface texture; complying with ASTM C 1186 Type A Grade II; machined edges; for nail attachment.
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 0, smoke developed index of 5, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 (Class I/A).
 - 2. Flammability: Noncombustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 136.
 - 3. Flexural Strength: At least 1450 psi (10 MPa) when in equilibrium condition, and at least 1015 psi (7 MPa) when in wet condition, tested in accordance with ASTM C 1185.

SECTION 074646 – FIBER CEMENT SIDING

4. Coefficient of Thermal Expansion: Less than 1×10^{-5} /inch/inch/degree F (0.5×10^{-5} /degree C), when tested in accordance with ASTM E 228.
 5. Freeze Thaw Resistance: At least 80 percent flexural strength retained, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1185.
 6. UV Resistance: No cracking, checking, or erosion, when tested for 2000 hours in accordance with ASTM G 26.
 7. Water Tightness: No water droplets on underside, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1185.
- B. Horizontal Siding: Lap siding.
1. Thickness: 5/16 inch (7.9 mm), plus or minus .04 inch (1 mm).
 2. Length: 12 feet (3657 mm), plus 0, minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 3. Style: Cedar Mill siding.
 - a. Width: 6-1/4 inches wide.
 4. Sealant/Primer: Manufacturer's Factory Sealant/Primer for HZ5®.
 5. Factory Applied Primer: Factory applied "green primer" for HZ5 by James Hardie.
- C. Simulated Shingle Siding.
1. Style: Straight Edge Panel Shingle full cut between shingles, 5 inches (127 mm) exposure, 14 inches (356 mm) wide by 48 inches (1219 mm) long. 1/4" thickness
 2. Sealant/Primer: Manufacturer's Factory Sealant/Primer.
 3. Factory Applied Primer: Factory applied "green primer" for HZ5 by James Hardie.
- D. Soffit Panel: Fiber Cement Soffit Panel.
1. 1/4" soffit panels are Type A, grade II.
 2. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6 mm), (6.35 mm, plus or minus 0.8 mm).
 3. Width: 16 inches or 24 inches, as needed. (1220 mm).
 4. Length: 12 feet (2440 mm), plus 0, minus 1/8 inch (3.17 mm).
 5. Style: Smooth texture
 6. Combination of Ventilated and Non-ventilated as indicated on the Drawings.
 7. Factory Applied Primer: Factory applied "green primer" for HZ5 by James Hardie. Factory sealed on 5 sides.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim: Hardie Trim HZ5 - James Hardie/Fascia Board

SECTION 074646 – FIBER CEMENT SIDING

1. Trims have been tested according to ASTM C-1 186 and ASTM C-1 185 standards and are classified as Type "A". Grade 1 fiber cement sheets intended for exterior applications, subjected to the direct action of sun, rain, or snow.
 2. Size: As indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Provide the following trim:
1. Starter strip for lap siding.
 2. Outside corners, butted to siding.
 3. Outside corners, overlapping siding.
 4. Fascia board.
- C. Sealant: Paintable, 100 percent acrylic latex caulk complying with ASTM C 920.
- D. Sheet Metal Flashing: Minimum 26 gauge hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, or coated aluminum.
- E. Nails: Length as required to penetrate minimum 1-1/4 inch (32mm) into solid backing; hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel.
- 2.4 OTHER
- A. Air Infiltration Barrier: Tyvek HomeWrap by DuPont, or approved equal, complying with ASTM E-1677, Class A Surface Burning Characteristics.
- B. Air Infiltration Barrier Tape: Tyvek Tape by DuPont, or approved equal, constructed of UV resistant oriented polypropylene film coated with permanent acrylic adhesive. Provide tape at all overlapping joints HomeWrap and tie to surrounding construction per Building Code requirements for "continuous air barrier and details shown on drawings.
- C. **Insulation:**
1. Dow Styrofoam Brand Square Edge Insulation, or approved equal.
 - a. ASTM C578 for rigid cellular polystyrene insulation.
 - b. Minimum compressive strength: 25 PSI.
 - c. Thermal resistance: Refer to drawings.
 - d. Size: 2'x8' or 4'x8'
 - e. Thickness: **Refer to drawings.**
 2. Insulation Tape: Minimum
 - a. 2-7/8-inches wide, pressure sensitive, waterproof tape.
 - b. "Weathermate" Construction tape by Dow, or approved equal.
 3. Fasteners:

SECTION 074646 – FIBER CEMENT SIDING

- a. Type best suited to application, hot-dip galvanized or fluoropolymer coated steel with pan washers.
- D. PVC Column Wraps
 - 1. Basis of Design: Manufacturer: Fypon, LLC.; Pro Select Square Flat Plain
 - a. Size: As indicated on the drawings.
 - b. Color: As indicated on the drawings.
 - c. Provide all components for a complete installation.
 - 2. Or approved Equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation, insulation tape, siding, trim, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install aligned, level, and plumb.
- C. Cut panels with clean, smooth edges.
- D. Fasten per manufacturer's installation instructions.
- E. Apply joint sealer between siding and trim and adjacent surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer. Ensure watertight condition.

END OF SECTION 074646

SECTION 076200 – SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal flashings and trim.
2. Gutters and downspouts.
3. Flashings at shingle roofing.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01: Administrative, procedural, and temporary work requirements.
2. Section 07 3113 - Fiberglass-Based Asphalt Shingles.
3. Section 07 4633 - Plastic Siding.
4. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealers.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA) (www.aamanet.org):

1. 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.
2. 621 - Voluntary Specifications for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates.
3. 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.
4. 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.

B. American National Standards Institute/Single Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI) (www.spri.org)
ES-1 - Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems.

C. ASTM International (ASTM) (www.astm.org):

1. A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
2. A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
3. A755/A755M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products.
4. A792/A792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
5. B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal.
6. B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
7. B370 - Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction.
8. B506 - Specification for Copper-Clad Stainless Steel Sheet and Strip for Building Construction.

SECTION 076200 – SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

9. B749 - Standard Specification for Lead and Lead Alloy Strip, Sheet, and Plate Products.

D. Copper Development Association (CDA) (www.copper.org) - Contemporary Copper, A Handbook of Sheet Copper Fundamentals, Design, Details and Specifications.

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Manufacturer's Association International (SMACNA) (www.smacna.org) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for Review:

1. Shop Drawings: Show locations, types and thicknesses of metal, profiles, dimensions, fastening methods, provisions for expansion and contraction, and joint details.
2. Samples:
 - a. Each flashing and trim profile, minimum 12-inches long. Include corners where applicable.
 - b. 3 x 3 inch prefinished metal samples in specified color.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Minimum 5-years documented experience in work of this Section.

B. Mockup: N/A

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet:

1. ASTM B209, alloy 3003, temper H14, 0.024-inch thick.
2. Finish: Polyester enamel coating, color to be selected from manufacturer's full color range.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Solder: ASTM B32.

B. Fasteners: Aluminum, same material and finish as sheet metal.

C. Joint Sealers: Specified in Section 07 9200.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate components in accordance with [SMACNA Manual.] [CDA Handbook.]

B. Profiles:

SECTION 076200 – SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

1. Gutters: “Half Round” Style.

- a. .032 gauge.
- b. 6-inch.
- c. Continuous type formed from aluminum rolls.
- d. Concealed fastening system with screws.
- e. Manufacturer standard end caps.
- f. Strainers shall be wire basket type.

2. Downspouts: Round shape.

- a. .019 gauge.
- b. 4-inch.
- c. U-clip supports.
- d. Elbows shall be .016 to match downspouts.

3. Base, Roof to Wall, Step and Other Flashings:

- a. .032 gauge.
- b. Hem all exposed edges.
- c. Size per drawing dimensions.

4. Fabricate end caps, downspout outlets and headers, straps, brackets, and downspout strainers in profile to suit gutters and downspouts.

5. Color as indicated on drawings.

C. Fabricate corners in single units with minimum 18 inch long legs.

D. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4-inch and hemmed to form drip.

E. Form sections accurate to size and shape, square and free from distortion and defects.

F. Provide for thermal expansion and contraction in sheet metal:

1. Gutters:

- a. Place expansion joints at maximum 50 feet on center.
- b. Locate expansion joints between downspouts; prevent water flow over joint.

2. Other sheet metal:

- a. Provide expansion joints in sheet metal exceeding 15 feet in running length.
- b. Place expansion joints at 10 feet on center maximum and maximum 2 feet from corners and intersections.

SECTION 076200 – SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

3. Joint width: Consistent with types and sizes of materials, minimum width 1/4-inch.

G. Fabricate cleats and starter strips of same material as sheet metal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install flashing and sheet metal as indicated and in accordance with SMACNA Manual.

B. Secure flashings with concealed fasteners where possible.

C. Apply plastic cement between metal and bituminous flashings.

D. Fit flashings tight, with square corners and surfaces true and straight.

E. Seam and seal field joints.

F. Separate dissimilar metals with bituminous coating or non-absorptive gaskets.

G. Reglets: N/A

H. Gutters: Secure with concealed fasteners spaced maximum 24-inches on center and within 12-inches of ends.

I. Downspouts:

1. Secure with straps spaced maximum 8-feet on center and within 2-feet of ends and elbows.

2. Flash downspouts into gutters and fasten.

3. Flash upper sections into lower sections minimum 2-inches at joints; fasten sections together.

J. Apply joint sealers as specified in Section 07 9200.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Clean sheet metal; remove slag, flux, stains, spots, and minor abrasions without etching surfaces.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 078413 – PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- C. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.
- E. Letters of Engineering Judgment: Where specific assemblies have not been tested by a qualified testing laboratory, provide a letter of Engineering Judgment from product manufacturer, including details for installation and references to applicable laboratory tests for similar assemblies used as a basis for the system design.
- F. Firestop Application Log: Maintain, on site, a log of all firestop assembly installations. Include, at a minimum, the following information:
 - 1. Location of firestop assembly
 - 2. Date of installation
 - 3. Wall / assembly construction of penetrated element
 - 4. Materials / construction of penetrating element
 - 5. Firestop assembly utilized, including references to applicable laboratory tests.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the

SECTION 078413 – PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Acceptable laboratories include:
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2) Factory Mutual
 - 3) Omega Point Laboratories
 - 4) Warnock Hershey International
 - 2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Grace Construction Products.

SECTION 078413 – PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. 3M Fire Protection Products.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire-barrier walls and fire partitions.
 2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- D. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.
 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.
 2. Temporary forming materials.
 3. Substrate primers.
 4. Collars.
 5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- B. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

SECTION 078413 – PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- C. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- D. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

2.4 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

SECTION 078413 – PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 – JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Latex joint sealants.
 - 4. Acoustical joint sealants.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.
- D. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
- E. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- G. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- H. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

SECTION 079200 – JOINT SEALANTS

- I. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
 2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

SECTION 079200 – JOINT SEALANTS

- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- D. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
- B. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.

SECTION 079200 – JOINT SEALANTS

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic SL 1.
 - b. Sika Corporation. Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 1CSL.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 45.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
 - b. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.5 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANT

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
 - a. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
 - b. Or Approved Equal.

SECTION 079200 – JOINT SEALANTS

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

SECTION 079200 – JOINT SEALANTS

4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

SECTION 079200 – JOINT SEALANTS

- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
- G. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.
 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints

SECTION 079200 – JOINT SEALANTS

were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.

5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Single component, pourable, traffic grade.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors windows and louvers.
 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Class 100/50.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces

SECTION 079200 – JOINT SEALANTS

1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls and partitions.
 - d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.

 2. Joint Sealant: Latex.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Sealant Location:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.

 2. Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, mildew resistant, acid curing.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Location:
 - a. Acoustical joints where indicated.

 2. Joint Sealant: Acoustical.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081118 – STEEL DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Steel entrance doors including transoms and sidelites.
- B. Prehung hardwood door systems.
- C. Glazing.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 06100 - Rough Carpentry.
- B. Section 09260 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Architectural Manufacturer Association (AAMA):
 - 1. AAMA 1304 - Voluntary Specification for Forced Entry Resistance of Side-Hinged Door Systems.
 - 2. AAMA 506; Voluntary Specifications for Hurricane and Impact and Cycle Testing of Fenestration Products.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
 - 2. ASTM E330 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Doors by Uniform Static Pressure Difference.
 - 3. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
 - 4. ASTM E547; Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference.
 - 5. ASTM E1996 - Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Doors by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes.
- C. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):
 - 1. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Thermal Properties.
 - 2. NFRC 200 - Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Doors Assemblies.
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
 - 1. UL 10B - Standard for Fire Test of Door Assemblies.
 - 2. UL 10C - Standard for positive Pressure Fire Tests of Doors Assemblies.
- F. Uniform Building Code Standard 7-2 (UBC):
 - 1. UBC 7-2 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies. (Note: Neutral pressure testing standard).
 - 2. UBC 7-2 - Fire Test of Door Assemblies. (Note: Positive pressure testing standard).
- G. Window & Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
 - 1. WDMA I.S.4 - Water Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork.
 - 2. Sponsored Hallmark Certification Program.

SECTION 081118 – STEEL DOORS

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating details of construction, flashings and relationship with adjacent construction.
- D. Verification Samples: For each factory-finished product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 in (150 mm) square, representing actual finishes.
- E. Quality Assurance Submittals:
 - 1. Design Data, Test Reports: Provide manufacturer test reports indicating product compliance with indicated requirements.
 - 2. Manufacturer Instructions: Provide manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- F. Closeout Submittals: Refer to Section 01700 - Closeout Submittals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2 years installing similar assemblies.
- B. Certifications: NAMI certification label indicating assemblies meet the design requirements.
- C. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of installation techniques and workmanship.
 - 1. Mock-ups shall incorporate surrounding construction, including wall assembly fasteners, flashing, and other related accessories installed in accordance with manufacturer's approved installation methods.
 - 2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship is approved by Architect.
 - 3. Rework mock-up as required to produce acceptable work.
 - 4. At Substantial Completion, approved mockups may become part of completed Work.
 - 5. Demolish mockups and remove from site.
- D. Pre-installation Meeting: Conduct pre-installation meeting on site two weeks prior to commencement of installation.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle materials and products in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and industry standards.
- B. Deliver and store assembly materials and components in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
 - 1. Protect from damage and exposure to direct sunlight during storage.
 - 2. Store in a dry, well-ventilated area off the floor.
 - 3. During storage, do not remove paper or cardboard placed between products for shipment.
 - 4. Store in a humidity and temperature controlled facility. Recommended conditions: 30 to 50 percent relative humidity and 50 to 90 degrees F (10 to 32 degrees C).

SECTION 081118 – STEEL DOORS

- C. Handling: Handle with clean hands and equipment. Lift and carry the products when moving them. Do not drag across one another.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions; temperature, humidity, and ventilation, within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Install only in vertical walls and when conditions are dry. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Standard Warranty: Assemblies will be free from defects in materials and workmanship from the date of manufacture for the time periods indicated below:
 - 1. Door Slab: 10 Years.
 - 2. Door System: 10 Years.
 - 3. Auralast Frame: Lifetime.
 - 4. Steel Frame: See manufacturers separate warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis of Design: JELD-WEN, Inc.; 2645 Silver Crescent Drive
Charlotte, NC 28273; Toll Free Tel: 800-535-3936; Tel: 541-850-2606; Fax: 541-851-4333;
Email: mailto:architectural_inquiries@jeld-wen.com; Web: <http://www.jeld-wen.com/>.
- B. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.

2.2 STEEL ENTRANCE DOORS

- A. Basis of Design: Contours Steel Doors as manufactured by JELD-WEN Incorporated.
 - 1. Panel Doors: **CC-30 (Refer to drawings for locations).**
 - 2. Paneled and Glass with Simulated Divide Lite Doors: **CC-866SD6 (Refer to drawings for locations).**
 - 3. Options
 - a. Simulated Divided Lites: Craftsman style, 7/8 in (22 mm) bar.
- B. Performance Requirements:
 - 1. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Meet or exceed fire-protection ratings indicated when tested in accordance with the following: NFPA 252, UL 10B, UL 10C, and CAN/ULC S104, and UBC 7-2. Provide doors complying with specified requirements, based on testing manufacturer's doors representative of those specified: AAMA 1304, ASTM E283, ASTM E330, and ASTM E331.
 - 2. Impact (Windborne-Debris) Resistance: Capable of resisting impact, in accordance with ASTM E1886 and ASTM E1996.
 - a. Provide doors tested in accordance with FBC Section 1626.
 - b. Provide doors tested in accordance with FBC, TAS 201, TAS 202 and TAS 203.
- C. Materials:

SECTION 081118 – STEEL DOORS

1. Steel Skins: Galvanized steel. 0.0195 in (0.495 mm) plus or minus 2 percent.
2. Stiles and Rails:
 - a. Wood Edge Construction: 1 in (25.4 mm) Laminated Veneer Lumber (LVL).
 - b. Steel Edge Construction: Galvanized Steel; 0.028 in (0.7 mm) continuous roll-formed steel.
3. Core: Custom-fitted Polystyrene.
4. Thickness: 1-3/4 in (44 mm).

D. Door Design:

1. Door Surface: Smooth.
2. Door Shape: Squared Top.
3. Door Style: **Paneled and Glass.**
4. Face Pattern: **Craftsman 3-Panel.**
5. Bottom Rail: **ADA, 10-1/8 in (257 mm).**
6. Panel Profile: **Craftsman.**
7. Finish: Primed and prepped for field painting.
8. Hardware: None. Prep door for owner supplied hinge and lockset.
 - a. Hardware Finish: **Oil Rubbed Bronze.**

2.3 CONSTRUCTION ACCESSORIES

- A. Flashing: Refer to Section 04200 - Unit Masonry.
- B. Flashing: Refer to Section 07600 - Flashing and Sheet Metal.
- C. Sealants: OSI Sealants by Henkel Corporation.
- D. Sealants: Refer to Section 07920 - Joint Sealants.
- E. Sealants: Manufacturer recommended sealants to maintain watertight conditions.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Construction: One-piece of polystyrene is custom fitted in standard wood stile and rail frame. Back of steel skin is coated with epoxy primer before attachment to core and frame.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Inspect doors prior to installation. Verify doors are suitable for installation.
- B. Inspect rough opening for compliance with door manufacturer recommendations. Verify rough opening conditions are within recommended tolerances.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's installation guidelines and recommendations.
- B. Install Jamb Assembly:
 1. Caulk sill along outside edge and 1/2 in (13 mm) in from edge of subfloor.

SECTION 081118 – STEEL DOORS

2. Set door unit into center of opening and tack in place.
 3. Shim hinge then latch side jambs straight. Inspect jamb for square, level and plumb.
 4. Fasten hinge side jamb to studs.
 5. Verify door opens freely and weatherstrip meets door evenly.
 6. Verify door sweep contacts threshold evenly.
 7. Fasten latch side jamb to studs.
- C. Caulk outside perimeter of door unit between brickmold and wall face, along front side of threshold, and between jamb sides and threshold.
- 3.3 PROTECTION
- A. Protect installed doors from damage.
- 3.4 SCHEDULES
- A. Refer to drawings.

END OF SECTION 081118

SECTION 081412 – WOOD INTERIOR DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Passage and Bi-Pass Doors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit door manufacturer current product literature, including installation instruction.
- C. Samples: Provide finish samples for all products.
- D. Quality Assurance Submittals.
 - 1. Manufacturer Instructions: Provide manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- E. Closeout Submittals: Refer to Section 01 7700 - Closeout Procedures

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle materials and products in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and industry standards.
- B. Deliver and store assembly materials and components in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact. Protect from damage.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Standard Warranty: Assemblies will be free from defects in materials and workmanship from the date of manufacture for the time periods indicated below:
 - 1. Owner-Occupied Single Family Residence and Commercial Limited Warranty
 - a. Door Slab: 5 years
 - b. Door Frames: 1 year.
 - c. All other products, components, prefinishes and options as listed above: Coverage is the same as owner-occupied single family residences as listed above.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- B. Masonite International Corporation; Tel: 1-800-663-3667; (www.residential.masonite.com)
- C. Or approved equal.

SECTION 081412 – WOOD INTERIOR DOORS

2.2 MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Solid core; Composite wood core and MDF.

2.3 PASSAGE AND CLOSET

A. Door Style: Logan Interior Molded Door

1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inch.
2. Door Type: All Panel.
3. Door Shape: Flat Top.
4. Panel Pattern: Two panel.
5. Sticking Profile: Manufacturer's standard.

B. Hardware:

1. Hinges: See pre-hung systems.
2. Prep door for specified lockset.
3. Face Bore: 2-1/8 inch Standard.
4. Backset: 2-3/8 inch.
5. Edge Bore: 1-inch with mortise for 1-inch by 2-1/4 inch latch faceplate with 1/4" radius corners.

C. Hardware Finish: Oil-Rubbed Bronze.

2.4 PREHUNG SYSTEMS

A. Profile: Single Door.

B. Jambs

1. Profile: Solid Rabbetted.
2. Width: 4-9/16 inch.

C. Trim Options:

1. Interior Casing and Stop: As indicated on drawings.

D. Hinges:

1. Size: 4 by 4-inch with 1/4-inch radius corners.
2. 5 knuckle, plain bearing, .085-inch steel.
3. Quantity: Provide 3 per door.
4. Finish: **Oil-Rubbed Bronze.**

2.5 DOOR FINISHES

SECTION 081412 – WOOD INTERIOR DOORS

- A. Finish: Sanded for field finish. Refer to Section 09 9100. **Note that all doors shall be sealed / finished on all six sides.**
- B. Wood Species:
 - 1. Solid core; Composite wood core and MDF.

2.6 GLAZING

- A. Not applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's installation guidelines and recommendations.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Inspect door prior to installation.
- B. Inspect rough opening for compliance with door manufacturer recommendations. Verify rough opening conditions are within recommended tolerances.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare door for installation in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Place door unit into opening and level hinge side of jamb. Use shims fastened through jamb and stop to level and temporarily secure in place.
- B. Undercut doors as indicated on door schedule.**
- C. Level latch side of jamb. Use shims fastened through jamb and stop to level and temporarily secure in place.
- D. Verify spacing between jamb and door is uniform on all sides. Adjust as necessary.
- E. Shim top of jamb in center of opening and fasten with nail.
- F. Re-check for square, level and even spacing around door. Nail securely in place through stop, jamb, shims and into studs every 12 inches.
- G. Set nails.
- H. Install trim on both sides using nails every 12 to 16 inches.

SECTION 081412 – WOOD INTERIOR DOORS

END OF SECTION 081412

SECTION 085413 – FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fiberglass-framed windows.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference:
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of fiberglass windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchoring, flashing, weeping, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
 - 3. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
 - 4. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for fiberglass windows.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fiberglass windows.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, **2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm)** in size.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

SECTION 085413 – FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.
 - E. Samples for Verification: For fiberglass windows and components required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 1. Exposed Finishes: **2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm)**.
 2. Exposed Hardware: Full-size units.
 - F. Product Schedule: For fiberglass windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.
 - B. Product Test Reports: For each type of fiberglass window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - C. Field quality-control reports.
 - D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating fiberglass windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports and calculations.
 - B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to fiberglass window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
 - C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- 1.7 WARRANTY
- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fiberglass windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

SECTION 085413 – FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

- a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
 - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, and air infiltration.
 - c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - e. Failure of insulating glass.
2. Warranty Period:
- a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Glazing Units, Non-Laminated: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Glazing Units, Laminated: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fiberglass windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
1. Window Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each window.
- B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:
1. Minimum Performance Class: **CW**.
 2. Minimum Performance Grade: **30**.
- C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of **0.30 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (1.71 W/sq. m x K)**.
- D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of NR

2.3 FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Pella Corporation; Pella® Impervia® or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Marvin.
 2. Inline Fiberglass Ltd.

SECTION 085413 – FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

3. Alpen High Performance Products.
 4. Milgard Manufacturing, Inc.
 5. Or approved equal.
- B. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:
1. Awning: Project out.
 2. Single hung.
 3. Fixed.
- C. Frames and Sashes: Pultruded fiberglass complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and with exposed exterior fiberglass surfaces finished with manufacturer's standard enamel coating complying with AAMA 624.
1. Exterior Color: **Morning Sky Gray**.
 2. Interior Finish: **White**.
- D. Glass: Clear annealed glass, ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
1. Kind: Fully tempered.
- E. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E2190.
1. Glass: ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - a. Tint: **Clear**.
 - b. Kind: Fully tempered.
 2. Lites: Two.
 3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with **argon**.
 4. Low-E Coating: **Sputtered on second or third surface**.
- F. Glazing System: **Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.**
- G. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock fiberglass windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.
1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.**
- H. Projected Window Hardware:
1. Gear-Type Rotary Operators: Complying with AAMA 901 when tested in accordance with ASTM E405, Method A. Provide operators that function without requiring the removal of interior screens or using screen wickets.

SECTION 085413 – FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

- a. Type and Style: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of types and styles.**
 2. Hinges: **Manufacturer's standard type for sash weight and size indicated.**
 3. Single-Handle Locking System: Operates positive-acting arms that pull sash into locked position. Provide one arm on sashes up to **27-1/2 inches (700 mm)** tall and two arms on taller sashes.
 4. Pole Operators: Tubular-shaped anodized aluminum; with rubber-capped lower end and standard push-pull hook at top to match hardware design; of sufficient length to operate window without reaching more than **60 inches (1500 mm)** above floor; one pole operator and pole hanger per room that has operable windows more than **72 inches (1800 mm)** above floor.
- I. Hung Window Hardware:
1. Counterbalancing Mechanism: Complying with AAMA 902, concealed, of size and capacity to hold sash stationary at any open position.
 2. Locks and Latches: Allow unobstructed movement of the sash across adjacent sash in direction indicated and operated from the inside only.
 3. Tilt Hardware: Releasing tilt latch allows sash to pivot about horizontal axis to facilitate cleaning exterior surfaces from the interior.
- J. Horizontal-Sliding Window Hardware:
1. Sill Cap/Track: **Extruded-aluminum track with natural anodized finish** of dimensions and profile indicated; designed to comply with performance requirements indicated and to drain to the exterior.
 2. Locks and Latches: Allow unobstructed movement of the sash across adjacent sash in direction indicated and operated from the inside only.
 3. Roller Assemblies: Low-friction design.
- K. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.
- 2.4 ACCESSORIES
- A. Dividers (False Muntins): Provide divider grilles in designs indicated for each sash lite.
1. Quantity and Type: **One permanently located between insulating-glass lites.**
 2. Material: Aluminum.

SECTION 085413 – FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

3. Pattern: **As indicated on Drawings.**
4. Profile: **0.75 inch (19 mm)** contoured.
5. Color: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**

2.5 INSECT SCREENS

- A. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.
 1. Type and Location: **Full, inside for project-out; Half, outside for single-hung** sashes.
- B. Aluminum Frames: Manufacturer's standard aluminum alloy complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusions, concealed fasteners, and removable PVC spline/anchor concealing edge of frame.
 1. Tubular Framing Sections and Cross Braces: Roll formed from aluminum sheet.
 2. Finish for Interior Screens: Baked-on organic coating in **color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.**
 3. Finish for Exterior Screens: **Baked-on organic coating in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.**
- C. Glass-Fiber Mesh Fabric: **18-by-14 (1.1-by-1.4-mm) or 18-by-16 (1.0-by-1.1-mm)** mesh of PVC-coated, glass-fiber threads; woven and fused to form a fabric mesh resistant to corrosion, shrinkage, stretch, impact damage, and weather deterioration. Comply with ASTM D3656/D3656M.
 1. Mesh Color: **Manufacturer's standard.**

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate fiberglass windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for installing and anchoring windows.
- B. Glaze fiberglass windows in the factory.
- C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.
- D. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.
- E. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

SECTION 085413 – FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.
- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E2112.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of installed windows shall take place as follows:
 - 1. Testing Methodology: Testing of windows for air infiltration and water resistance shall be performed in accordance with AAMA 502.
 - 2. Air-Infiltration Testing:
 - a. Test Pressure: That required to determine compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 performance class indicated.
 - b. Allowable Air-Leakage Rate: **1.5** times the applicable AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 rate for product type and performance class rounded down to one decimal place.
 - 3. Water-Resistance Testing:
 - a. Test Pressure: **Two-thirds** times test pressure required to determine compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 performance grade indicated.
 - b. Allowable Water Infiltration: No water penetration.

SECTION 085413 – FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

4. Testing Extent: **Three** windows of each type as selected by Architect and a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency. Windows shall be tested after perimeter sealants have cured.
5. Test Reports: Prepared in accordance with AAMA 502.

B. Windows will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.

C. Remove and replace sashes if glass has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085413

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hardware for steel and wood doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01: Administrative, procedural, and temporary work requirements.
2. 08 1113 - Stamped Metal Doors and Frames.
3. 08 1412 - Wood Interior Doors.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA) (www.buildershardware.com):

1. A156.2 - Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches.
2. A156.18 - Materials and Finishes.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) (www.nfpa.org):

1. 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Windows.
2. 105 - Installation of Smoke Control Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for Review:

1. Shop Drawings: Schedule hardware by door type and location; show door size, hand, thickness, edge bevel, hardware components and quantities, keying, and finishes.
2. Product Data: Manufacturer's descriptive data for each component.
3. Samples: One sample of each hardware item, if requested. [Samples will be returned for installation on Project.]
4. Warranty: Sample warranty form.

B. Closeout Submittals:

1. Copy of approved hardware schedule.
2. Keying list.
3. Keys; tag with mark corresponding to keying schedule.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 5 years documented experience in work of this Section.
- B. Conform to applicable accessibility code for locating hardware and for door opening force requirements.

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

C. Pre-Installation Conference:

1. Convene at site prior to ordering permanent cylinders for Project.
2. Attendance: Architect, RHA, Contractor, Construction Manager, and hardware supplier.
3. Review, discuss, and finalize Owner's keying requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Pack hardware items separately, with fasteners, installation instructions, and templates.
- B. Mark containers with item number corresponding to hardware schedule.

1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Furnish manufacturer's 2-year warranty for locksets and latchsets.

1.7 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials: N/A.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers - Locksets, Latchsets, Deadbolts, and Cylinders:
 1. Best Access Systems. (www.bestaccess.com)
 2. Or approved equal.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Locksets, Latchsets, Deadbolts, and Cylinders:
 1. Locksets and latchsets:
 - a. Type: ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Grade 1 and 2, cylindrical, key-in-lever handles. See schedule.
 2. Deadbolts:
 - a. Type: ANSI/BHMA A156.5, cylindrical type with 1 inch bolt throw.
 - b. Functions: As scheduled.
 3. Strike plates: Curved lip, minimum lip projection necessary to protect door frame and trim and to conceal edges of strike cutout.
 4. Cylinders: Seven pin, solid brass, removable core type.
 5. Keys: Solid brass or nickel silver.

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

6. Keying:

- a. **Shall be compatible with Owners master key system.**
 - b. Construction key locks.
 - c. Key locks to existing master key system.
 - d. Key alike, cross key, or otherwise key as directed by Owner.
 - e. Provide four keys for each lock and 6 master keys.
 - f. Inscribe keys with lock manufacturer and notation DO NOT DUPLICATE.
 - g. Provide 1.25 inch wide bow surface for access by the physically handicapped.
- B. Door Stops: Door and wall mounted, aluminum housing with resilient bumper.
- C. Kick Plates: N/A.
- D. Flush Bolts: N/A.
- E. Weatherstripping: N/A.
- F. Threshold: Provide with pre-hung entry unit.
- G. Rain Drip: N/A.
- H. Smoke Seals: N/A.
- I. Sound Seals: N/A.

2.3 FINISHES

- A. Finishes: To ANSI/BHMA A156.18.
- B. Thresholds and Door Seal Housings: Provide with pre-hung entry unit.
- C. **Finish: No. 613, Oil-Rubbed Bronze**, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware in accordance with approved hardware schedule and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install mortise items flush with adjacent surfaces.
- C. Install locksets, closers, and trim after finish painting.
- D. Set thresholds in mastic and secure.
- E. Mount closers so that closers and closer arms are not visible on corridor or public side of doors or on exterior of building.

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

F. Mounting Heights - Finished Floor to Center Line of:

1. Locksets: 38 inches.
2. Dead locks: 48 inches.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Remove or protect hardware until painting is completed.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Test and adjust hardware for quiet, smooth operation, free from binding and rattling.
- B. Adjust doors to operate with maximum opening forces as follows:
1. Interior non-fire rated doors: 5.0 pounds.
 2. Exterior doors: 8.5 pounds.

3.4 SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to Drawings**

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants
- B. Section 099123 Interior Painting

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following
 - 1. American Gypsum.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 3. National Gypsum Company.
 - 4. USG Corporation.
 - 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 & 5/8 inch as indicated in drawings.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

- C. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

- D. Flexible Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured to bend to fit radii and to be more flexible than standard regular-type gypsum board of same thickness.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/4 inch
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

- E. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

- F. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, Level 1.
 - 1. Core: As indicated on Drawings
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

- G. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
 - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.
 - b. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch, Type X as indicated
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc or plastic
 - 2. Shapes:

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

- a. Cornerbead.
- b. Cap at Wallcovering – J Shaped
- c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
- d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
- e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
- f. Expansion (control) joint.
- g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.
- h. Z Reveal molding

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from **0.033 to 0.112 inch** thick.
 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: As specified in Section 079000 "Joint Sealants."
- F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."
- G. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than **1/16 inch** of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- B. Multilayer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying face layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
 3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.
- C. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.
- D. Curved Surfaces:
1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus **12-inch**- long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
 2. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws **16 inches** o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced **12 inches** o.c.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints **according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.**
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 3. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.
 4. All other trim installation as shown on drawings, per the requirements of this section and per the manufacturers recommendation.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 - 3. Level 5: At soffits, ceilings and walls with direct sunlight exposure.
- E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093000 - TILING

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Porcelain tile.
 - 2. Waterproof/ Crack isolation membrane.
 - 3. Tile backing panels (See Section 092900 Gypsum Board)
 - 4. Metal edge strips.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- 1. Section 013300 Submittal Procedures
- 2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants
- 3. Section 093900 Gypsum Board
- 4. Section 093023 Glass Tiling
- 5. Section 099123 Interior Painting

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108/118 series of tile installation products and methods standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in current "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review subfloor and wall preparation procedures.
 - b. Type of installation and pattern type, location and direction.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction (DCOF): For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:

SECTION 093000 - TILING

1. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification:
 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
 2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory.
 3. Stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.
 4. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- D. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- E. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type from one source or producer.
 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting materials, waterproofing, crack isolation products and Grouting Materials: Obtain products of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, waterproofing membrane, crack isolation membrane and grout component from one manufacturer to keep the "Installation System Warranty" intact from that manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:
 1. Joint sealants.
 2. Metal edge strips.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
 2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

SECTION 093000 - TILING

- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.
- E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Tile Type:
 - 1. Product/Manufacturer: Basis of design.
 - a. As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Grout color: As indicated on drawings
 - 5. Trim Units: As indicated on drawings.

2.3 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.

SECTION 093000 - TILING

1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.

- B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C 503, with a minimum abrasion resistance of 10 per ASTM C 1353 or ASTM C 241 and with honed finish.

1. Description: Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units complying with ANSI A118.9: See Specification Section 092900 Gypsum Board for Tile Backing Panels.

2.5 WATERPROOF/CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 and ANSI A118.10 for standard performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

- B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and fabric reinforcement.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company; B 6000 Waterproof Membrane with Glass Fabric.
 - b. Custom Building Products; 9240 Waterproofing and Anti-Fracture Membrane.
 - c. Laticrete International; 9235 Waterproofing and Anti Fracture membrane.
 - d. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic HPG with MAPEI Fiberglass Mesh.

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Low VOC Adhesion Enhancing Primer – for use at all locations where new tile to be installed over existing tile to remain.

1. Basis of Design: Laticrete Prime-N-Bond (or approved equal).
2. Install per manufacturer's installation instructions.

- B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
 - b. Custom Building Products.
 - c. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - d. MAPEI Corporation.
2. Provide prepackaged, dry polymer modified mortar mix.
3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.
4. For any tile over 15" in any dimension, provide "LHT" mortar.

2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive: ANSI A118.3.

SECTION 093000 - TILING

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
 - b. Custom Building Products.
 - c. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - d. MAPEI Corporation.
2. Basis of Design: Laticrete International, Inc. SpectraLOCK PRO Premium Grout

2.8 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Section 079000 "Joint Sealants."
 1. Use primers, backer rods, and sealant accessories recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 786.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for this particular purpose and capable of receiving tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless-steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.
- C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

2.10 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with bonded mortar bed or thin-set mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with ~~thin-set mortar~~ with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.
- E. Remove paint from plaster walls, prepare plaster walls to receive tile per manufacturers recommendation.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation

SECTION 093000 - TILING

methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - b. Tile floors composed of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
 - c. Tile floors composed of rib-backed tiles.
 - d. Tile Floors for exterior areas.

- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

- D. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.
 2. Quarry Tile: 1/4 inch. or match existing
 3. Porcelain Tile: 1/8 inch.
 4. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.
 5. Decorative Thin Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.

- F. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

- G. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, as per TCNA EJ171 details and where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants", and TCNA EJ171 details.

- H. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
 1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in polymer modified latex-portland cement mortar (thin set).

SECTION 093000 - TILING

2. Do not extend waterproofing or crack isolation membrane under thresholds set in latex-portland cement mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on waterproofing or crack isolation membrane with elastomeric sealant.

- I. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.
- J. Grout Sealer: Apply a low VOC water based grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install cementitious backer units and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

3.5 WATERPROOFING/ CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Do not install tile or setting materials over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
 - 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.
- B. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 093000

SECTION 096519 – LUXURY VINYL TILE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Luxury vinyl tile / plank (LVP).
2. Rubber stair treads.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01: Administrative, procedural, and temporary work requirements.
2. Section 06 1100: Framing and Sheathing for Plywood Underlayment.
3. Section 09 6513: Resilient Base for base at luxury vinyl tile.
4. Section 06 4600: Wood Trim for floor base at luxury vinyl tile.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM) (www.astm.org):

1. D2047 - Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine.
2. E648 - Standard Test Method for Flooring Radiant Panel Test.
3. F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
4. F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
5. F1913 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing.
6. F2034 - Standard Specification for Sheet Linoleum Floor Covering.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for Review:

1. Shop Drawings: Indicate room or space dimensions, flooring layout, and locations of seams.
2. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics.
3. Samples:
 - a. Flooring: Samples in each color and pattern.

B. Quality Control Submittals:

1. Certificates of Compliance: Certification from an independent testing laboratory that flooring meets fire hazard classification requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 3 years documented experience in work of this Section.

SECTION 096519 – LUXURY VINYL TILE

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature in spaces to receive flooring between 70 and 90 degrees F for 24 hours before, during, and for minimum 48 hours after installation.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials: Not required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers - **next floor:**
 - 1. next floor. (nextfloor.net)
 - 2. Or approved equal.
 - 3. All components of the Design Standard product shall match the manufacturer's system. This also applies to "Or equal" products.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. **Luxury Vinyl Plank:** "Colorado 417" Heavy Commercial LVT by next floor.
 - 1. Style: Colorado 417.
 - 2. Selection: To be made by RHA.
 - 3. Form (Plank): 7.25" x 48" x 2.5 mm.
 - 4. Wear Layer: 20 mil.
 - 5. Edge Treatment: Beveled.
 - 6. Installation: Full spread adhesive.
 - 7. Testing:
 - a. Critical Radiant Flux ASTM E648 CLASS 1
 - b. Surface Flammability DOC FF 1-70 Passed
 - c. Static Load Limit ASTM F970 1200 LBS
 - d. Floor Score Certified
 - e. Phthalate Free
 - f. Reference Specs: ASTM F 1700 Class III, Type B - Embossed Surface.
 - 8. Warranty: 25 year commercial, Lifetime residential.

- B. **Stair Treads:**
 - 1. Type: Non-Slip Safety Rib by Roppe, or approved equal.
 - 2. Composition: Rubber.
 - 3. Thickness: 1/8-inch.
 - 4. Nose profile: **Square at basement stair.**
 - 5. Nose profile: **Round at first/second floor.**
 - 6. Color: To be selected from manufacturer's full color range.

SECTION 096519 – LUXURY VINYL TILE

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Leveling Compound: Provide white, premixed, latex based as required.
- B. Adhesive: Water based, waterproof, recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- C. Edgings and transition strips: Provide as required by field conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that wood underlayment is suitable for installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate; remove loose and foreign matter that could impede adhesion or performance of flooring.
- B. Fill cracks, voids, and depressions in substrate with leveling compound.
- C. Test substrate for moisture content to ASTM F1869; do not install flooring until moisture emission level is acceptable to flooring manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PLANK

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Mix materials from multiple containers to ensure shade variations are consistent when flooring is placed.
- C. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of flooring before initial set.
- D. Lay flooring with joints parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical pattern.
- E. Install flooring to pattern directed by Architect. Allow minimum half-size units at room or area perimeter.
- F. Set flooring in place; press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.
- G. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints. Ensure that base, trim, plates, or escutcheons will completely cover cut edges.
- H. Extend flooring into recesses and under equipment.
- I. Terminate flooring at centerline of door openings where adjacent floor finish is dissimilar.

SECTION 096519 – LUXURY VINYL TILE

3.4 INSTALLATION OF REDUCER STRIPS

- A. Install where tile stops with edge exposed; set in adhesive.
- B. Center strips under doors where flooring terminates at door openings.
- C. Install in longest practical lengths; butt ends tight.
- D. Scribe to abutting surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF STAIR TREADS

- A. Apply adhesive uniformly over substrate; remove adhesive that has dried or filmed over.
- B. Provide tread nose compound as required by the manufacturer.
- C. Accurately cut to required sizes and profiles without gaps.
- D. Fit tight to treads, risers, and stringers.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Correct tiles that are not seated; replace damaged tiles.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean flooring and machine buff in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Do not allow traffic on flooring until adhesive has set.
- B. Cover areas subject to traffic with protective covering.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 099100 – PAINTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior and exterior substrates:
 - 1. Gypsum Board.
 - 2. Interior doors and trim.
 - 3. Galvanized metal doors.
- B. Paint Preparation: Inspect all walls for holes, or unfinished drywall. Clean and patch all walls prior to painting.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
- C. Contractor note: Allow 3 paint colors in base bid.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. Coronado Paint.
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products listed shall be approved by the Rochester Housing Authority for the basis of design.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

SECTION 099100 – PAINTING

2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 PRIMERS

- A. Exterior Wood Primer:
1. Zissner; Perma-White Mold & Mildew-Proof White Semi-Gloss Exterior Paint Tinted to match siding. (OR APPROVED EQUAL)
 - a. Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils.
- B. Exterior Fiber Cement Siding: Factory applied primer for James Hardie fiber cement siding: green primer for HZ5 climate zone.
- C. Interior trim and doors.
1. For doors: Behr. (OR APPROVED EQUAL) Ultra Pure White base semi-gloss interior cabinet and trim paint. Color: Refer to drawings.
 2. For all interior trim.
- D. Gypsum Board Primer and finish coat:
1. Sherwin-Williams; PrepRite 200 Latex Wall Primer B28W200 Series: (OR APPROVED EQUAL)
 2. Interior ceilings: (Bedroom, Kitchen and Living Room). Equal to Behr. Premium Plus White Ceiling. Flat finish. (OR APPROVED EQUAL)
- E. Interior Concrete and Masonry Primer: Factory-formulated alkali-resistant acrylic-latex interior primer for interior application.
- a. Sherwin-Williams; Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer A24W8300: Applied at a dry film thickness of 2.1-3.2 mils.
- F. Galvanized Metal Primer: (Exterior metal doors)
1. Sherwin-Williams; DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish B66W1: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.5 mils. (OR APPROVED EQUAL)
 2. Paint inside and out, including door frames.
- G. Ceiling Primer Paint: Primer Shall be equal KILZ 2 interior latex primer. Flat.

2.4 FINISH COATS

SECTION 099100 – PAINTING

2.4.1. Low VOC paint materials. Paint walls equal to (Manufacturer listed) All interior painting shall be one coat primer, and two finish coats. Paint for trim frames shall be semi-gloss finish. Allow two colors for bidding purposes (not including white for ceilings).

A. Exterior wood/cement board:

1. Exterior Satin Finish Latex: Factory-formulated satin gloss waterborne acrylic-latex enamel for exterior application.

Sherwin-Williams;S-W SuperPaint® Exterior Latex Satin, A89 Series for Pre-Pirmed Hardi Plank. (4mils wet, 1.44 mils dry per coat). .

B. Interior drywall:

1. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Interior Latex satin finish. (2 coats).

a. Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils.

b. Interior bathroom walls. Equal to: Sherwin Williams Paint Shield Microbicidal Interior Latex Paint Eggshell.

C. Interior Semigloss Acrylic Enamel: for Doors, frames and Metal surfaces

1. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel B31W2200 Series (OR APPROVED EQUAL): Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils.

D. Ceiling paint in Bathroom. Equal to Zinssner. “Perma-White” mold and mildew proof ceiling paint. Egg Shell finish. Color: Refer to drawings.

E. Interior Concrete and Masonry:

1. Sherwin-Williams; Dura-Pox Water Based Epoxy Highgloss B70-500: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 10.0mils.

F. Zinc-Coated Metal: Provide the following finish systems over interior zinc-coated metal surfaces: (exterior doors)

1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.

a. Primer: Metal primer.

b. Finish Coats: Semigloss acrylic enamel.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Cement and Gypsum Boards: 12 percent.

SECTION 099100 – PAINTING

- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- C. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

SECTION 099100 – PAINTING

- A. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
 1. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION 099100

SECTION 102800 – TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bathroom accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
 - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
 - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
 - 4. Features that will be included for Project.
 - 5. Manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Samples: Full size, for each accessory item to verify design, operation, and finish requirements.
 - 1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.
- C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
 - 2. Identify products using designations indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

SECTION 102800 – TOILET ACCESSORIES

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American Specialties, Inc.
 - 2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 3. Bradley Corporation.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- C. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

SECTION 102800 – TOILET ACCESSORIES

- D. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- E. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.3 TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. Refer to drawings for schedule.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 113100 – APPLIANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ranges and cords.
2. Safety Controls.
3. Range hoods.
4. Refrigerators.
5. Connection to utilities.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01: Administrative, procedural, and temporary work requirements.
2. Division 26: Electrical for utility connections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for Review:

1. Shop Drawings: Show locations of appliances, dimensions, required clearances, rough-in requirements, power requirements, and wiring diagrams.
2. Product Data: Provide product data on appliances showing materials, finishes, characteristics, limitations, and electrical characteristics.
3. Warranty: Sample warranty form.

B. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operation and Maintenance Data including identification / serial number and their location.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Appliances: **Energy Star Rated.**

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver appliances with manufacturer's protective coverings in place; do not remove until just prior to installation.

1.5 WARRANTIES

- A. Furnish manufacturer's standard warranty providing coverage against all defects.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

SECTION 113100 – APPLIANCES

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. **Frigidaire.** (www.frigidaire.com)
2. **GE Appliances.** (www.geappliances.com)
3. **Broan** (<https://www.broan-nutone.com/en-us>)
4. Or approved equal.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Appliances: Scheduled on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install appliances in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and approved shop Drawings.
- B. Set plumb, level, and aligned.
- C. Connect to power supply.
- D. Provide 4 “safety burners” per range, at every range.**

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust appliances for proper operation.

3.3 SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to drawings.

END OF SECTION 113100

SECTION 122113 – HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Horizontal slat louver blinds.
 - 2. Operating hardware.
- B. Related sections:
 - 1. Division 01: administrative, procedural, and temporary work requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals for review:
 - 1. Product data: describe blind construction and finishes.
 - 2. Samples: 3 inch long slat samples showing available colors.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install blinds until painting and finishing work is complete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - 1. CBG commercial. (www.custombrandsgroup.com)
 - a. Product: Horizontal Polymer Faux Wood Blinds.
 - 2. Or approved equal.

2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Louver slats: 2 inches wide, extruded PVC horizontal slats with radiused corners.
- B. Slat support: woven polypropylene ladders.
- C. Head rail: prefinished, formed aluminum or steel box, internally fitted for hardware, pulleys, and bearings for blind operation.
- D. Cord: braided nylon or polypropylene.
- E. Control wand: hollow extruded plastic, height of window opening less 12 inches.
- F. Support brackets: suitable for wall or soffit mounting, formed metal to match head rail, allowing removal of head rail for maintenance without removing bracket.

SECTION 122113 – HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

G. Valance: manufacturer's standard.

H. Operation: full range lift locking.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate blinds to fit openings with uniform edge clearance of 1/4 inch.

B. At openings requiring multiple blind units, provide separate blind assemblies with space of 1/4 inch between assemblies, occurring at window mullion centers.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Slats: integrally colored, wood tone to be selected from manufacturer's full color range.

B. Head rails and brackets: static-reducing, baked enamel, color to be selected from Manufacturer's full color range.

C. Ladders and cords: dyed to closely match slats.

D. Control wands: clear.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install blinds in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Secure with concealed fasteners.

C. Fasten to wood jambs or trim only. Do not attach to windows.

D. Place intermediate head supports at maximum 36 inches on center.

E. Installation tolerances:

1. Maximum gap at window opening perimeter: 1/4 inch.
2. Maximum offset from level: 1/8 inch.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust blinds for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 122113

SECTION 144119 – STAIRWAY CHAIRLIFTS

SECTION 144119 - STAIRWAY CHAIRLIFTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes inclined stairway chairlifts.
 - a. Straight chairlifts
 - b. Curved chairlifts
- B. Related Requirements:

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in ASME A18.1 apply to Work of this Section.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and finishes for lifts.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, safety features, controls, finishes, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each lift.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, attachment details, and required clearances.
 - 2. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, and points of load to building structure.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For surfaces and components with factory-applied color finishes.
 - 1. Include Samples of integrally colored materials and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:

SECTION 144119 – STAIRWAY CHAIRLIFTS

1. Metal Finish: Manufacturer's standard-size unit, not less than **3 inches (75 mm)** square.
2. Tubular Products and Running Trim: Manufacturer's standard-size unit, **6 inches (150 mm)** long.
3. Chair color: to be selected from Manufacturer's full range of options.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of lift.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lift to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Parts list with sources indicated.
 - b. Recommended parts inventory list.
- B. Inspection and Acceptance Certificates and Operating Permits: As required by authorities having jurisdiction for normal, unrestricted use of lifts.
- C. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: Submit a continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard one **<1>**-year maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
 1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than **two <2>** hours normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of lifts that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

SECTION 144119 – STAIRWAY CHAIRLIFTS

1. Warranty Period: Three <3> years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard: Comply with ASME A18.1, "Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts."

2.2 INCLINED STAIRWAY CHAIRLIFT

- A. Inclined Stairway Chairlift, General: Pre-engineered lift system.
 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - a. [Savaria; \(https://handicare-stairlifts.com/\)](https://handicare-stairlifts.com/).

[Newtonstraat 35](#)
[1704SB Heerhugowaard](#)
[The Netherlands.](#)

[Straight Stair: Handicare 1100](#)

[Curved Stair Handicare 4000](#)
- B. Rated Capacity: Minimum 350 lbs (159 kg).
- C. Rated Speed: 0.39 fps (0.11 m/s)
- D. Electrical Characteristics:
 1. Straight Lift Voltage: **230-V ac**, single phase, 50/60 Hz.
 2. Curved Lift Voltage: 240 V, single phase, 50/60 Hz.
- E. Emergency Operation:
 1. Battery Operation: Provide battery-operated drive with automatic charging system.
 2. Manual Lowering: Provide means to manually lower units in case of malfunction or power loss.
- F. Folding Units: When not in use, units shall be capable of manually folding up against wall to minimize projection into stairway.

SECTION 144119 – STAIRWAY CHAIRLIFTS

- G. Support to Structure: Provide brackets to support vertical loads from floor or stair treads and to support lateral loads from walls. Fabricate brackets from steel plates, shapes, or bars.
- H. Accessories: Provide units with the following accessories:
 - 1. Tubular-steel, manually operated safety arms designed to restrain and provide grab bar for occupant.
 - 2. Retractable seatbelt.
 - 3. Seat with back and two handgrips or arms.

2.3 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, critical dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with ASME A18.1 and manufacturer's written instructions for installation of lifts unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables within housings of units or building construction. Do not install conduit exposed to view in finished spaces. Bundle, lace, and route conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
- C. Adjust stops for accurate stopping at each landing.

SECTION 144119 – STAIRWAY CHAIRLIFTS

- D. Lubricate operating parts of lift, including drive mechanism, guide rails, hinges, safety devices, and hardware.
- E. Test safety devices and verify smoothness of required protective enclosures and other surfaces.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acceptance Testing: On completion of lift installation and before permitting use of lifts, perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by ASME A18.1 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Operating Test: In addition to acceptance testing, load lifts to rated capacity and operate continuously for 30 minutes between lowest and highest landings served. Readjust stops, signal equipment, and other devices for accurate stopping and operation of system.
- C. Advise Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction in advance of dates and times tests are to be performed on lifts.

3.4 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include **twelve (12)** months' full maintenance by skilled employees of lift Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper lift operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lifts. Include a review of emergency systems and emergency procedures to be followed at time of operational failure and other building emergencies.
- B. Check operation of lifts with Owner's personnel present and before date of Substantial Completion. Determine that operating systems and devices are functioning properly.
- C. Check operation of lifts with Owner's personnel present not more than one month before end of warranty period. Determine that operating systems and devices are functioning properly.

END OF SECTION 144119

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Plumbing demolition.
 - 9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 10. Painting and finishing.
 - 11. Concrete bases.
 - 12. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Material installed in the potable water system shall comply with the 2011 Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act and shall be certified as meeting leachate requirements for contaminants (metals and non-metals), as well as the lead free requirements of NSF/ANSI Standard 61, Annex G.

B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

C. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

D. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAgl, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - f. Viking Johnson.
 - 2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
 - 3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
 - 4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.
- B. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco, Inc.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company.
 - d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Epcos Sales, Inc.
 - c. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Epcos Sales, Inc.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.
 - c. Or approved equal.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.

- b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
- c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates Carbon steel or Stainless steel]. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish.
- G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - 4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - 5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

- f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
 - h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

- Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten

bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

- R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.10 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Sleeves.
 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 3. Grout.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 3. Metraflex Company (The).
 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 5. Proco Products, Inc.

- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel or Stainless steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating or Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Non shrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.

3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves or Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 Insert pipe size and Larger: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves or Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

- 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
- a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves or PVC-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
5. Interior Partitions:
- a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves or PVC-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.

- b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
- 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220519 - THERMOMETERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
2. Thermowells.
3. Dial-type pressure gages.
4. Gage attachments.
5. Test plugs.
6. Test-plug kits.
7. Sight flow indicators.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 21 fire-suppression piping Sections for fire-protection pressure gages.
2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters inside the building.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Plastic-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Ernst Flow Industries.
 - b. Marsh Bellofram.
 - c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - d. REOTEMP Instrument Corp.
 - e. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - g. WIKA Instrument Corp. USA.
2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 3. Case: Plastic; 9-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Case Form: Adjustable angle, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
 6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in degrees F and degrees C.
 7. Window: Glass or plastic.
 8. Stem: Aluminum, brass, or stainless steel and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
 9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
 10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
 - b. Ashcroft Inc.
 - c. Ernst Flow Industries.
 - d. Marsh Bellofram.
 - e. Noshok.
 - f. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - g. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - h. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - i. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - j. WIKA Instrument Corp. USA.
 - k. Winters Instruments US.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
 3. Case: cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
 4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
 8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
 9. Window: Glass or plastic.
 10. Ring: Metal.
 11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

- G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- H. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.
- I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.
- J. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- K. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
 - 1. Building water service entrance into building.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gages at discharge of each water service into building shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Open-front, pressure-relief , direct-mounted, metal case.
 - 2. , direct-mounted, plastic case.
 - 3. Test plug with self-sealing rubber inserts.

3.5 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 100 psi.
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi.

END OF SECTION 220519

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Bronze swing check valves.
3. Bronze gate valves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
3. Division 33 water distribution piping Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
- B. All valves shall comply with the 2011 Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act
- C. All valves shall be certified as meeting leachate requirements for contaminants (metals and non-metals), as well as the lead free requirements of NSF/ANSI Standard 61, Annex G.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller except plug valves.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Powell Valves.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: Lead free bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: Lead free bronze.

- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

C. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic-to-Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Trim: Composition.
 - g. Seat Ring: Lead Free Bronze.
 - h. Disc Holder: Lead Free Bronze.
 - i. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
 - j. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.4 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves, Lead Free:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Powell Valves.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: Lead free bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.

- e. Stem: Bronze.
- f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze.

B. Class 125, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following:

- a. American Valve, Inc.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- e. Hammond Valve.
- f. Kitz Corporation.
- g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- h. NIBCO INC.
- i. Powell Valves.
- j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- k. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Material: Lead free bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
- d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
- e. Stem: Lead free bronze.
- f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service: Globe or ball valves.
 - 3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.4 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Lead Free bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Lead Free bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
 - 3. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, lead free bronze with stainless steel ball & stem; lead free bronze trim.
 - 4. Lead Free Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
 - 5. Lead Free Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
 - 6. Lead Free Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING & EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 3. Pipe positioning systems.
 - 4. Metal stud insulating pipe clamps.
 - 5. Equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports".

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For the following:

- a. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - b. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - c. Pipe positioning systems.
2. Data sheets for all products listed under Part 2 of this Section shall be submitted as a single package. This package must be bound in such a way that individual product data sheets cannot be removed, but are permanently fastened together to form a single document.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 1 through Type 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; Div. of Cooper Industries.
 2. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 3. Empire Industries, Inc.
 4. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 5. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
 6. Grinnell Corp.
 7. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
 8. PHD Mfg., Inc.
 9. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 10. Tolco Inc.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 3. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
 - 5. Rilco Mfg. Co., Inc.
 - 6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- E. For Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 METAL STUD INSULATING PIPE CLAMPS

- A. Description: High-density polyethylene grommet to fit 1-3/8" diameter hole punched in metal stud framing, designed to support 1/2-inch, 3/4-inch and 1-inch copper tube.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Oatey.
 - b. Sioux Chief.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- C. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- D. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - a. Plastic coated for copper tubing.
 - 2. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - a. Plastic coated for copper tubing.
 - 3. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
 - a. Plastic coated for copper tubing.
- E. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 - a. Plastic coated for copper tubing.
- F. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 - 3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 - 4. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- G. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.

3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- H. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

- I. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- J. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with ANSI/MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Install metal stud insulating pipe clamps where domestic water piping passes thru metal studs.
- E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion loops and expansion bends.
- G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- J. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.

- c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Pipe labels.
 - 3. Valve tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Valve numbering scheme.
- C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

2. Letter Color: White.
 3. Background Color: Black.
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160°F.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.3 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
1. Tag Material: Brass 0.032-inch Stainless steel 0.025-inch Aluminum 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: May be used individually, or in combination.

- a. No. 16 brass jack chain; 25 links per foot.
 - b. No. 6 stainless steel beaded chain.
 - c. Brass "S" hook.
3. Piping System Abbreviation:
- a. PLBG: Domestic cold water, domestic hot water supply, domestic hot water return, pumped sanitary drainage and pumped storm drainage.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting".
- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.

4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Cold Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
2. Domestic Hot Water Piping (supply and return):
 - a. Background Color: Yellow.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.
3. Sanitary Drain & Vent Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Natural.
 - b. Hot Water: Natural.

3. Letter Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Black.
 - b. Hot Water: Black.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Copper tube and fittings.
- 2. PEX tube and fittings.
- 3. Piping joining materials.
- 4. Encasement for piping.
- 5. Transition fittings.

- B. Related Section:

- 1. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers and other water piping specialties.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:

- 1. For the following products:
 - a. Specialty valves.
 - b. Flexible connectors.
 - c. Wall penetration systems.
- 2. Data sheets for all products listed under Part 2 of this Section shall be submitted as a single package. This package must be bound in such a way that individual product data sheets cannot be removed, but are permanently fastened together to form a single document.

- B. Water Samples: Specified in "Cleaning" Article.

- C. Field test reports:

- 1. Pipe pressure test report.

2. Pipe disinfection report.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with all requirements of the Plumbing Code of New York State.

B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Pipe and tube of each type shall be the product of one manufacturer.

D. Fittings of each type shall be the product of one manufacturer.

E. All pipe, tube and fittings shall be made in the United States of America.

1. Copper water tube shall be marked in accordance with ASTM B88 paragraph "Packaging and Package Marking".

F. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Owner's written permission. Retain this article if interruption of existing water service is required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

1. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

2.3 PEX TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Tube Material: PEX plastic according to ASTM F876[**and ASTM F877**].

- B. Fittings: [**ASTM F1807, metal insert and copper crimp rings**] [**ASTM F1960, cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings**].

- C. Push-Fit Fittings: ASSE 1061, push-fit fittings.

- D. Manifold: Multiple-outlet, plastic or corrosion-resistant-metal assembly complying with ASTM F876; with plastic or corrosion-resistant-metal valve for each outlet.

2.4 PEX-AL-PEX TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Tube Material: PEX plastic bonded to the inside and outside of a welded aluminum tube according to ASTM F1281.

- B. Oxygen Barrier: Limit oxygen diffusion through the pipe to maximum 0.10 mg per cu. m/day at 104 deg F (**40 deg C**) according to DIN 4726.

- C. Fittings: ASTM F1974, metal insert fittings with split ring and compression nut (compression joint) or metal insert fittings with copper crimp rings (crimp joint).

2.5 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.

- B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties".

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. See Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing".

2.8 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. See Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing".

2.9 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. See Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing".

2.10 SLEEVES

- A. See Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, bedding, backfilling and compaction.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".
- C. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
- D. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- G. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- H. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- I. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

- J. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- L. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook", "Braze Joints" Chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties".
 - 1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 - 2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings, nipples and unions.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install vinyl-coated hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
- F. Install vinyl-coated supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to existing domestic water piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to existing domestic water piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.

3.8 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

- A. See Division 22 Section “Common Work Results for Plumbing”.

3.9 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. See Division 22 Section “Common Work Results for Plumbing”.

3.10 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. See Division 22 Section “Common Work Results for Plumbing”.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

- B. Piping Inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
3. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. Piping Tests:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.

2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 PSIG above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare and submit pressure test reports.

3.13 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 4. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.14 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

- 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to New York State Department of Health approved lab. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination. Test shall be paid for by the contractor.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of system purging and disinfection.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.15 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Aboveground domestic water piping shall be the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.16 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
1. Shutoff Duty:
 - a. Domestic water distribution:
 - 1) Ball valves.
 2. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
 - 1. Drain valves.
 - 2. Water hammer arresters.
 - 3. Air vents.
 - 4. Trap-seal primer valves.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for domestic water pipe and fittings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 PSIG, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Data sheets for all products listed under Part 2 of this Section shall be submitted as a single package. This package must be bound in such a way that individual product data sheets cannot be removed, but are permanently fastened together to form a single document.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: To include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide the following:
 - a. Product data.
 - b. Manufacturer's installation and operation instructions.
 - c. Parts list.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with all requirements of the Plumbing Code of New York State.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects" Sections 1 through 9.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.2 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.

3. Type: Metal bellows.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.3 AIR VENTS

A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Pressure Rating: 125-psig minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 1/2 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

B. Welded-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Stainless steel.
2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig minimum pressure rating.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.4 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. MIFAB, Inc.
 - b. PPP, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.

4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- C. Install air vents at high points of water piping.
- D. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.

B. Related Section:

1. Section 221313 "Facility Sanitary Sewers" for sanitary sewerage piping and structures outside the building.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

- B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74,[Service] class.
B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. ANACO-Husky.
b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
c. Fernco Inc.
d. Matco-Norca, Inc.
e. MIFAB, Inc.
f. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
g. Stant.
h. Tyler Pipe.
2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. ANACO-Husky.
b. Clamp-All Corp.
c. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
d. MIFAB, Inc.
e. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
f. Stant.
g. Tyler Pipe.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- C. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
 1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.
- B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

2.6 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
 1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
 3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Fernco Inc.

- 3) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

- E. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- I. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- J. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- K. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- L. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- M. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 3. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- N. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

- P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- Q. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- C. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.
- D. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
 - 2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
 - 1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves.
 - 2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
 - 3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
 - 4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
 - 3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.

5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting[, valve,] and coupling.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 4. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3.7 CONNECTIONS
- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 5. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 6. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping shall be:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Copper Type L with DWV copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. At the Contractor's option, aboveground, soil and waste branches piping may be
 1. PVC pipe and fittings.
- D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and larger shall be any of the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints
 3. PVC pipe and fittings.
- E. Above ground Condensate Drains for HVAC Equipment shall be:
1. PVC piping with PVC fittings with flexible elastomeric insulation.

- F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
1. Service class, cast-iron hub & spigot soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221316 – SEWER PIPE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. This work shall consist of the construction or reconstruction of sanitary and storm sewers in accordance with these specifications and as shown on the plans.
- B. Sewer Pipe shall meet or exceed the requirements of the City of Rochester.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe:

- 1. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe and Fittings shall have bell and spigot joints with flexible elastomeric gaskets. SDR 35 pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM D3034 type PSM or ASTM F679 with joints conforming to ASTM D3212 and F477. SDR 21 pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM D2241, with joints conforming to ASTM D3139 and F477.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. All pipe shall be carefully examined by the Contractor and no pipe which is known to be defective shall be laid. If defective pipe should be discovered after being laid, these shall be removed and replaced with sound pipe. The pipes shall be cleaned before they are laid and shall be kept clean until they are accepted with the completed work. All pipe ends shall be capped except during actual pipe laying.
- B. All pipe shall be laid and maintained at the established elevations and grades for each section as shown on the detailed plans. Batter boards and/or grade lines shall be provided at sufficient intervals for proper installation of pipe.
- C. Pipe may be installed using an approved laser beam operation. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the proper horizontal and vertical alignments at all times.
- D. In situations where the laser equipment cannot be set up and upon the approval of the Owner's representative and Engineer, batter boards may be used.
- E. The Contractor shall install batter boards and two parallel string lines with a minimum spacing of 4' prior to laying the pipe. Batter boards shall be set at not more than 50' intervals. The pipe shall be set carefully to line and grade using a grade pole. A string line shall be set at least 150 feet (over at least three grade stakes) alongside the trench preceding pipe laying operations to assist the shovel operator and guard against errors in grade stakes.
- F. Temporary support, adequate protection and maintenance of all underground and surface utility structures, drains, sewers, and other obstructions encountered in the progress of the work shall be furnished by the Contractor at his own expense.

SECTION 221316 – SEWER PIPE

- G. Where the grade or alignment of the pipe is obstructed by existing utility structures such as conduits, ducts, pipes, sewers, water mains, the obstruction shall be permanently supported, relocated, removed or reconstructed by the Contractor in cooperation with the owners of such utility structures.
- H. Trees, shrubs, fences, poles and all other property shall be protected unless their removal is authorized by the Owner. Any property damage shall be restored by the Contractor at his own expense.
- I. No valves, switches or other control on existing utility systems shall be operated for any purpose by the Contractor without approval of the Owner or the utility. All consumers affected by such operations shall be notified by the Contractor as directed by the Engineer and utility before the operation and advised of the probable time when service will be restored.

3.2 CUTTING PIPE

- A. Whenever it becomes necessary to cut any straight pipe section for any purpose, cutting shall be done with sharp tools, according to the pipe manufacturer's directions and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, by skilled workmen, in such a manner as will not cause any cracking of the pipe.

3.3 JONNG PIPE

- A. Pipe shall be laid upgrade with spigots placed in the direction of the flow. The pipes shall be fitted together to form a smooth, even invert. Pipes disturbed after laying shall be taken up and re-laid.
- B. Joints shall be in conformance with the materials specified.
- C. When pipe laying is not in progress, the open ends of installed pipe shall be closed by approved means to prevent entrance of trench debris into the lines.
- D. After the pipe has been placed and adjusted to line and grade, the bed shall be trimmed to support the pipe for its entire length.
- E. Materials used for bedding shall be rammed under the bottom and haunches of the pipe and brought up to the springline of the pipe. The trench shall then be thoroughly compacted to the specified density from the edge of the pipe out to trench wall. Backfilling of the trench shall be as described in Section 312333.
- F. No pipe shall be laid upon frozen or unsuitable trench bottom, in water, or when in the opinion of the Engineer the trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work.
- G. Where unstable material is encountered in the trench bottom, the Contractor shall excavate the unsuitable material to a depth directed by the Engineer and replace it with #1 and #2 mixed crushed stone thoroughly compacted, to the bottom of the bedding material.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 – CLEANOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section describes materials and methods for installing cleanouts on sanitary sewer lines.

1.2 Cleanouts shall meet or exceed the requirements of the City of Rochester.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Pipe and fittings shall be minimum 4" PVC as specified in Section 221316 - Sewer Pipe.

2.2 CLEANOUT BOX

Cleanout box for pavement areas or where noted shall be cast iron frame and cover, as manufactured by Neenah model # R-1976-A2 single lid with two (2) bolts for locking, 10" diameter lid, and imprinted C.O.

2.3 CRUSHED STONE

Crushed stone shall be as specified in Section 312333.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING

Trenching, backfilling and compacting shall be as described in Section 312333. Pipe installation shall be as specified in Section 221316. Cleanout riser and box shall be kept plumb during backfilling. Crushed stone shall be used for backfill to six inches over bottom of box, unless otherwise shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer. Top of box shall be flush with finished grade. Top of cap on cleanout shall be three inches below bottom of lid for paved areas and flush with finished grade in unpaved areas.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 223400 - FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Residential, gas-fired, high-efficiency, storage, domestic-water heaters.
 - 2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Submittals:
 - 1. Product Documentation indicating that units comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 7, "Service Water Heating."
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial, gas-fired and gas-fired, tankless, domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.
- B. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Fabricate and label fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- C. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
 - 2. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, finned-tube, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV.
- D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Residential, Gas-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
 - 1) Storage Tank: Five years.
 - 2) Controls and Other Components: Two year(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESIDENTIAL, GAS-FIRED, HIGH-EFFICIENCY, STORAGE, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS (DHW-1 - 4):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Lochinvar, LLC.
 - b. AERCO International, Inc.
 - c. Rheem Manufacturing Company.
 - d. Smith, A. O. Corporation.
 2. Standard: ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.
 3. Description: Manufacturer's proprietary design to provide at least 96 percent combustion efficiency at optimum operating conditions.
- B. Capacity and Characteristics:
1. Provide as scheduled
- C. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.
- D. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.
- E. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.
- F. Manifold Kits: Domestic-water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated inlet and outlet piping for field installation, for multiple domestic-water heater installation. Include ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves to isolate each domestic-water heater and calibrated balancing valves to provide balanced flow through each domestic-water heater.
1. Comply with requirements for ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
 2. Comply with requirements for balancing valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- G. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1-M, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.
- H. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3, appliance type. Include 1/2-psig pressure rating as required to match gas supply.
- I. Automatic Gas Valves: ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5, appliance, electrically operated, on-off automatic valve.

- J. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
 - 1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.
 - 2. Oil-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ASME rated and stamped.
- K. Pressure Relief Valves: Include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.
 - 1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.
- L. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.
- M. Domestic-Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water. Provide dimension that will support bottom of domestic-water heater a minimum of 18 inches above the floor.
- N. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect assembled domestic-water heaters and storage tanks specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters and storage tanks to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.
- C. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and re-inspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Commercial, Gas Fired Domestic-Water Heater, Gas Fired Tank water heater, and Hot Water generators Mounting: Install on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and detail on drawing P-501.
 - 1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
 - 2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
 - 3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.

4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.
- B. Install domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- C. Install gas-fired, domestic-water heaters according to NFPA 54.
1. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supply piping to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without shutoff valves.
 2. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.
 3. Install automatic gas valves on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters if required for operation of safety control.
 4. Comply with requirements for gas shutoff valves, gas pressure regulators, and automatic gas valves specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."
- D. Fill domestic-water heaters with water.
- E. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- B. Comply with requirements for fuel-oil piping specified in Section 231113 "Facility Fuel-Oil Piping."
- C. Comply with requirements for gas piping specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."
- D. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- E. Where installing piping adjacent to fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and re-inspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, gas-fired, storage, gas-fired, tankless domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION 223400

SECTION 224100 - RESIDENTIAL PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bath Tubs
 - 2. Stainless Steel sinks.
 - 3. Sink faucets
 - 4. Water Closets
 - 5. Lavatory Faucets

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted plumbing fixtures.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures and faucets to include in emergency, operation, and operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
 2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Plumbing code of New York State.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BATHTUBS

- A. Bathtubs with Shower - Enameled Steel

1. Enameled-Steel Bathtubs:
 - a. Manufacturer & Model
 - 1) AMERICAN STANDARD PRINCETON RECESS BATH
2. Fixture:
 - a. Standard:
 - 1) ASME A112.19.1/CSA B45.2 for enameled steel bathtubs.
 - b. Bathing Surface: Slip resistant.
 - c. Size: See architectural drawings
 - d. Color: White
 - e. Drain Location: See drawings
 - f. Drain: NPS 1-1/2 chrome-plated brass, pop-up waste and overflow.
3. Faucet: Moen TUB & SHOWER FAUCET KIT, Model 82494EPBRB
4. Supply Fittings: Included in faucet.
5. Tub Filler: Included with faucet kit
6. Waste Fittings:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
 - b. Drain: Stainless steel or chrome-plated brass, removable strainer.
 - c. Overflow: Chrome-plated-brass escutcheon with toggle drain-plug device.
 - d. Drain Piping:
 - 1) Schedule 40 PVC, NPS 1-1/2 P-trap, and waste.

2.2 STAINLESS STEEL SINKS

A. Kitchen Sinks: One or Two bowl, counter mounted, self-rimming.

1. Stainless-Steel Sinks:
 - a. Manufacturer & Model:
 - 1) Dayton DSESR12722
2. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 for stainless-steel kitchen sinks.
 - b. Overall Dimensions: See drawings
3. Supply Fittings:
 - a. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.
 - b. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 - c. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated-copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated wall flange.
 - d. Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression stop with inlet connection matching water-supply piping type and size.
 - e. Operation: Loose key.
4. Waste Fittings:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
 - b. Drain: Crumb basket with NPS 1-1/2 offset tailpiece for accessible kitchen sink.
 - c. Trap:
 - 1) Size: NPS 1-1/2 for kitchen sinks.
 - 2) Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap with cleanout plug and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall and chrome-plated-brass wall flange with set screw.

2.3 SINK FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Sink Faucets:

1. General-Duty:
 - a. Manufacturer & Model:
 - b. MOEN MODEL 7594
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

2.4 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets: Floor mounted

1. Manufacturer & Model:
 - a. MANSFIELD White Quantum Highboy Bowl 148WH with Tank 123 & matching seat.
2. Supply Fittings:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 - b. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated-copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated wall flange.
 - c. Stop: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression stop with inlet connection matching water-supply piping type and size.

2.5 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Lavatory Faucets Valve - Two Handle, Mixing

1. Manufacturer & Model:
 - a. Model 82494EPBRB
2. Description: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
3. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
4. Spout Outlet: Aerator
5. Drain: Pop Up
6. Supply Fittings:
 - a. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.
 - b. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 - c. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated-copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated wall flange.
 - d. Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression stop with inlet connection matching water-supply piping type and size.
 - e. Operation: Loose key.
7. Waste Fittings:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
 - b. Drain: Crumb basket with NPS 1-1/2 offset tailpiece for accessible kitchen sink.
 - c. Trap:
 - 1) Size: NPS 1-1/2 for lav sinks.

- 2) Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap with cleanout plug and swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall and chrome-plated-brass wall flange with set screw.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing-fixture installation.
- B. Examine walls, floors, cabinets, and counters for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plumbing fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- C. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
- D. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- E. Install traps on fixture outlets.
- F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."
- G. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- H. Seal joints between plumbing fixtures, counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust plumbing fixtures and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of plumbing fixtures, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed plumbing fixtures and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224100

SECTION 230010 - BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. All drawings and general provisions of Contract, including all General and Supplementary Conditions, Division 01 Specification Sections, and Instructions to Bidders apply to this section and all other sections of Division 23.

1.2

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Include in bid all labor, materials, tools, plant, transportation, excavation, equipment, insurance, temporary protection, permits, taxes and all necessary and related items required to provide complete and operational systems shown and described.
- B. References to codes and Standards called for in the Contract Documents mean the latest edition, amendment and revisions to the codes and standards in effect on the date of these Contract Documents.
- C. Minimum composition requirements and/or installation methods for the following materials and work are included in this section:
 - 1. Miscellaneous Supports
 - 2. Flashing and Sealing
 - 3. Cutting and Patching
- D. Contract shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. HVAC systems.

1.4 REGULATIONS AND CODE COMPLIANCE

- A. All work and materials shall conform to and be installed, inspected and tested in accordance with the governing rules and regulations of federal, state and local governmental agencies.
- B. The following is a list of codes and standards that will apply to this project:
 - 1. Residential Building Code of New York State
 - 2. Mechanical Code of New York State
 - 3. Energy Conservation Construction Code of New York State
 - 4. New York State Department of Health
 - 5. National Life Safety Code, NFPA 101
 - 6. National Electrical Code, NFPA 70
 - 7. NEMA Standards
 - 8. Underwriters Laboratory (UL)
 - 9. Factory Mutual and/or Owner's Insurance Carrier
 - 10. New York Board of Fire Underwriters

11. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) - All chapters

1.5 LICENSING & PERMITS

- A. Apply for and obtain all required permits and inspections, include costs for all fees and charges within bid.
- B. Refer to General Conditions of the Contract for additional requirements.

1.6 GLOSSARY

ACI	American Concrete Institute
ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
AGA	American Gas Association
AGCA	Associated General Contractors of America, Inc.
AIA	American Institute of Architects
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AMCA	Air Moving and Conditioning Association
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing Materials
AWSC	American Welding Society Code
AWWA	American Water Works Association
EIA	Electronic Industries Association
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance Company
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IRI	Industrial Risk Insurers
ISO	International Standards Organization
NEC	National Electrical Code
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers' Association
NESC	National Electrical Safety Code
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NYBFU	New York Board of Fire Underwriters

NYS/DEC	New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
SBI	Steel Boiler Institute
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
TIA	Telecommunications Industry Association
UFPO	Underground Facilities Protective Organization
UL	Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.

1.7 DEFINITIONS

Approved / Approval	Written permission to use a material or system.
As Called For	Materials, equipment including the execution specified/shown in the contract documents.
Code Requirements	Minimum requirements.
Concealed	Work installed in pipe and duct shafts, chases or recesses, inside walls, above ceilings, in slabs or below grade.
Design Equipment	Refer to the article, BASIS OF DESIGN.
Design Make	Refer to the article, BASIS OF DESIGN.
Equal or Equivalent	Equally acceptable as determined by Owner's Representative.
Exposed	Work not identified as concealed.
Final Acceptance	Owner acceptance of the project from Contractor upon certification by Owner's Representative.
Furnish	Supply and deliver to installation location.
Furnished by Others	Receive delivery at job site or where called for and install.
Inspection	Visual observations by Owner's Site Representative.
Install	Mount and connect equipment and associated materials ready for use.
Labeled	Refers to classification by a standards agency.
Make	Refer to the article, BASIS OF DESIGN.
Or Approved Equal	Approved equal or equivalent as determined by Owner's Representative.

Owner's Representative	The Prime Professional.
Prime Professional	Architect or Engineer having a contract directly with the Owner for professional services.
Provide	Furnish, install and connect ready for use.
Relocate	Disassemble, disconnect, and transport equipment to new locations, then clean, test, and install ready for use.
Replace	Remove and provide new item.
Review	A general contractual conformance check of specified products.
Roughing	Pipe, duct, conduit, equipment layout and installation.
Satisfactory	As specified in contract documents.
Site Representative	Construction Manager or Owner's Inspector at the work site.
Refer to General Conditions of the Contract for additional definitions.	

1.8 BASIS OF DESIGN

- A. The contract documents are prepared on basis of one manufacturer as "design equipment". Other manufacturers are listed as acceptable, and may be submitted. If the Contractor elects to use one of the listed makes other than "design equipment," submit detailed drawings, indicating proposed installation of equipment. Show maintenance clearances, service removal space required, and other pertinent revisions to the design arrangement. If the submitted equipment is larger or a different configuration than the design make equipment, verify the equipment will physically fit in the space provided, and make all necessary modifications required to install the equipment at no additional cost to the contract. Make required changes in the work of other trades, at no increase in any contract. Provide larger electrical feeders, circuit breakers, equipment, additional control devices and other miscellaneous equipment required for proper operation, and assume responsibility for proper location of roughing and connections by other trades. Remove and replace door frames, access doors, walls ceilings or floors required to install other than design make equipment. If revised arrangement submittal is rejected, revise and resubmit specified "design equipment" item which conforms to contract documents.

1.9 INTENT OF DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings are diagrammatic, unless detailed dimensioned drawings are included. Drawings show approximate locations of equipment, and fixtures. Coordination with existing structure and systems as well as other trades involved with the project is the responsibility of the installing contractor. Exact locations are subject to the approval of the Owner's Representative.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers of equipment shall be firms regularly and currently engaged in the production of equipment and accessories provided. The design and size of each item of equipment provided for this project needs to have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three (3) installations for not less than three (3) years.
- B. Suppliers of equipment must have factory trained and authorized personnel for the service of all equipment provided.
- C. Apply and install materials, equipment, and specialties in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the Owner's Representative for resolution.
- D. The contractor shall engage the services of a qualified installer for the installation and application of joint sealers, flashing, access panels, cutting and patching.
- E. All work shall be performed by trained mechanics of a particular trade involved, and shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner. All methods of construction or details of workmanship, that are not specifically described or indicated in the contract documents, shall be subject to the control and approval of the Owner's Representative. Equipment and materials shall be of the quality and manufacture indicated. The equipment specified is based upon the acceptable manufacturers listed. Where "approved equal" is stated, equipment shall be equivalent in every way to that of the equipment specified and subject to approval.
- F. Manufacturers, where specifically called for, shall provide factory tests, unit installation

observations, unit start-up and tests, etc., as specified, and submit signed reports to the Engineer upon completion of these services. Subletting of these services shall not be permitted. Shop drawing submittals shall be accompanied with a letter of certification by the manufacturer that the specified services shall be provided. Failure to do so shall be cause to reject the shop drawing submittals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide Materials That Meet the Following Minimum Requirements:

1. Materials shall have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, in accordance with NFPA 255.
2. All equipment and material for which there is a listing service shall bear a UL label.
3. Potable water systems and equipment shall be built according to AWWA Standards.
4. Gas-fired equipment and system shall meet AGA Regulations and shall have AGA label.
5. Electrical equipment and systems shall meet UL Standards and requirements of the N.E.C. This listing requirement applies to the entire assembly. Any modifications to equipment to suit the intent of the specifications shall be performed in accordance with these requirements.
6. Communications equipment shall meet all FCC Regulations
7. All materials, unless otherwise specified, shall be new and be the standard products of the manufacturer. Used equipment or damaged material will be rejected.
8. The listing of a manufacturer as "acceptable" does not indicate acceptance of a standard or catalogued item of equipment. All equipment and systems must conform to the Specifications.
9. Catalog numbers are sometimes listed in the specifications to aid selection of the equipment, and are for reference only. All equipment must meet the written description of the specification and drawing schedule. Errors in the catalog numbers do not alleviate the responsibility of providing the proper equipment required for the installation and field conditions.

2.2 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of quality, function, dimensions and appearance that must be met by any proposed substitution.
- B. Proposed substitutions must be submitted to the Architect/Engineer a minimum of ten (10) days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Each request shall include the name of the proposed material equipment being substituted, cut sheets, installation drawings, performance and test data and warranties. At that time the equipment or will be evaluated and if determined to be acceptable an Addendum will be issued to all bidders.
- C. Requests for substitution shall be made only by a Bidder. Requests for substitution from sales representatives, vendors or suppliers are not acceptable.

2.3 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies which include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
 - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - 2. Constituent parts which are alike shall be product of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
 - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name or trademark, model number and serial number on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment which serve the same function must be the same make and model. Exception will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

2.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide Submittals for all equipment and materials to be furnished and installed as part of this contract.
- B. Submittals shall be provided with a cover sheet indicating the date, project name, Turner project number, prime contractor; description of equipment submitted and relevant equipment tag information.
- C. All products specified in individual Division 26 section shall be submitted at the same time. Incomplete or un-organized submittals will not be accepted. Unreadable submittals will be rejected.
- D. Where equipment submitted deviates from the equipment specified, provide a letter listing all equipment deviations.
- E. The Contractor is responsible for confirming all quantities, electrical connections, working clearances, and dimensions, determining methods of construction, and coordinating the work with other trades.
- F. Corrections or comments made on the Submittals during the review do not relieve Contractor from compliance with requirements of the drawings and specifications.

2.5 U.L. LISTING

- A. Where required, equipment shall bear the Underwriter's Laboratories (UL), or other approved agency-listing/label. This listing requirement applies to the entire assembly. Any modifications to equipment to suit the intent of the specifications shall be performed in accordance with the National Electric Code and listed by U.L.

2.6 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that a complete and fully operational system will result.

2.7 SPECIAL TOOLS

- A. If any part of equipment requires a special tool for assembly, adjustment or maintenance thereof and such tool is not readily available on commercial tool market, it shall be furnished by the Contractor.

2.8 SAFETY GUARDS

- A. Provide guards on all shafts and couplings and all V-belt and sheave assemblies to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel.

2.9 FLOOR AND WALL PENETRATIONS

- A. All floor and wall penetrations must be sleeved. Provide sleeve sealant in compliance with the section on Fire Stopping, where required, otherwise provide, at minimum, acoustic sealant for cavity between duct or pipe and penetration sleeve.
- B. Sleeve materials and installation to meet the requirements in the associated specification sections for either Sheet Metal, for ductwork, or Piping Systems, for HVAC Piping.
- C. Regardless of any other specification provisions, floor penetrations must have a minimum of 2” of sleeve exposed above finished floor elevation and be sealed with water proof sealant on the finished floor side of the penetration.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SHOP DRAWINGS/PRODUCT DATA/SAMPLES

- A. Submit Shop Drawings on all items of equipment and materials to be furnished and installed. Submission of Shop Drawings and samples shall be accompanied by a transmittal letter, stating name of project and contractor, number of drawings, titles, and other pertinent data called for in individual sections. Shop drawings shall be dated and contain: Name of project; name of prime professional; name of prime contractor; description or names of equipment, materials and items; and complete identification of locations at which materials or equipment are to be installed. Incomplete submittals will not be accepted. All products specified in an individual Divisions 21, 22, 23, 26, 27, or 28 section shall be submitted at the same time. Number each submittal. Indicate deviations from contract requirements on Letter of Transmittal. Corrections or comments made on the Shop Drawings during the review do not relieve Contractor from compliance with requirements of the drawings and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for confirming and correcting all quantities; checking electrical characteristics and dimensions; selecting fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordinating his work with that of all other trades; and performing his work in a safe and satisfactory manner.

3.2 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Before construction work commences, Contractors for all trades shall submit Coordination Drawings in the form of electronic coordination drawings. Coordination Drawings are required throughout all areas for all trades.
- B. Work in cooperation with all other trades to fit piping, ductwork, and equipment into the structure as project conditions demand.
 - 1. Work shall be performed in cooperation with all other trades and scheduled to allow timely and efficient completion of work.
 - 2. Furnish information on locations and sizes of frames, boxes, sleeves and openings needed for work in advance to other trades. Furnish information and shop drawings necessary to permit other trades affected to install their work properly without delay.
- C. Mechanical Equipment Rooms and other critical spaces shall be drawn early in the Coordination Drawing process, simultaneous with all other congested areas.

D. Coordination drawings shall identify and show resolutions of physical conflicts, including but not limited to service clearances, access paths, and clearance to combustibles.

E. Prepare Coordination Drawings As Follows:

1. The Coordination Drawings base file shall consist of the architectural and structural plans depicting all architectural and structural elements that require coordination.
2. The HVAC Contract shall create and prepare the base model file and then include all equipment, ductwork, piping, and diffusers, clearly indicating structure and equipment mounting heights and required working clearances.
 - a. Submissions of HVAC Contract Documents with contractor title block shall be considered incomplete and will not be acceptable.
 - b. The HVAC Contract shall visit the site to survey and record architectural and structural elements as required.
3. Upon completion of the HVAC Coordination Drawings file, the HVAC Contract shall provide an electronic model with hard copy prints to all major trades' Contractors.
4. The Plumbing and Fire Protection Contracts shall then add all equipment, piping, and sprinkler heads, documenting any conflicts with HVAC ductwork and piping. The P/FP Coordination drawings shall indicate equipment mounting heights and all required pitch.

5. The Electrical Contract shall then add all switchgear, panels, motor control centers, luminaires, cable tray, feeders, and other large equipment, including working clearances that must be coordinated with the other trades.
6. Relocate ductwork, diffusers, and sprinklers as required to coordinate with the structure, ceiling grid, and luminaires.
7. Where conflicts occur, relocate equipment and provide offsets and transitions as required to permit equipment to fit in the space. Clearly document modifications on the drawings for review by the Architect and Engineer. As part of the Contract, relocate equipment, ductwork, piping, etc as required for proper coordination.
8. The Electrical, Plumbing and Fire Protection Contracts shall indicate areas of conflict and suggested resolutions.
9. Upon completion, submit Coordination Drawings to the Architect and Engineer for review. Submission shall be in the form of color coded paper prints at a scale of not less than 1/4"-1'. Prints shall contain the Contractor's titleblock, date, and drawing number.
10. The HVAC Contract shall review the project phasing plan produced by the Architect. The Coordination Drawings submittal shall be organized and submitted by Phase clearly indicating tie-in locations, valves, unions, flanges, dampers, and accessories required to accommodate system extension.

3.3 ROUGH-IN AND HOOKUPS

- A. The Contract Drawings are in part schematic and intended to convey the scope of work and indicate the general layout, design and arrangement. The Contractor shall follow these Drawings in the layout of all work and shall consult general construction drawings, if available, electrical drawings and all other drawings for this project, and shall verify all existing site conditions to determine all conditions affecting the work shown or specified. Due to small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, changes in elevation, etc. Verify final locations for rough-ins and hookups with field measurements and with the equipment being connected. Verify exact location and elevations at work site prior to any rough-in or hookup work. The Drawings are not to be scaled. If field conditions, details, changes in equipment or submittal information require a significant change to the original documents, contact the Owner's Representative for approval before proceeding.
- B. All equipment locations shall be coordinated with other trades to eliminate interference with required clearances for equipment maintenance and inspections.
 1. Coordinate work with other trades and determine exact routing of all duct, pipe, conduit, etc., before fabrication and installation. Coordinate with Architectural drawings. Verify with Owner's Representative exact location of all equipment in finished areas, such as thermostats, fixture and switch mounting heights, and equipment mounting heights.
 2. Mechanical and electrical drawings show general equipment arrangement for diffusers, grilles, registers, lighting fixtures, sprinklers, speakers and other items. Refer to Architectural reflected ceiling plans for exact locations of mechanical and electrical equipment.
 3. Before roughing for equipment furnished by Owner or in other contracts, obtain approved roughing drawings giving exact location for each piece of equipment from the Architect and other contractors. Do not rough-in services without final layout drawings approved for construction. Cooperate with other trades to insure proper location and size of connections to insure proper functioning of all systems and equipment. Obtain written

authorization from the Owner's Representative or other contractor for any rough-ins that, due to project schedule, are required before approved coordination drawings are available. Any work installed without written authorization or approved coordination drawings, causing a conflict will be relocated by the contractor at no expense to the Owner.

- C. Provide code-required clearances at equipment, controllers, motor starters, valves, and equipment requiring maintenance and operation. Contractor shall relocate existing work in the way of new construction. The Contractor shall visit the site before bidding to determine scope of work. Provide new materials, including new piping and insulation for relocated work.

3.4 EXISTING SYSTEMS AND CONDITIONS

- A. Prior to beginning work, inspect and test all existing HVAC systems that will be affected by the work in this contract. Provide a report to the Owner indicating any problems or defects found. If no problems or system defects are submitted, the contractor shall be responsible for correcting problems found at the completion of the project that are determined to be caused by the work of this contract.
- B. Preliminary air and hydronic systems balancing prior to any construction will be required for the project. The contractor will be responsible for determining existing conditions for all central air handling units to be replaced and submitting same to the engineer for evaluation.
- C. Inspect the entire work area for defects in the existing construction such as scratches, holes etc. Submit a complete list with photographs of existing damage to the Owner prior to beginning work. If existing damage is not documented, the contractor may be required to repair all damage to like new condition.

3.5 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- A. Contractor shall assume responsibility for Construction Safety at all times and provide, as part of contract, all trench or building shoring, scaffolding, shielding, dust/fume protection, mechanical/electrical protection, special grounding, safety railings, barriers, and other safety feature required to provide safe conditions for all workmen and site visitors.

3.6 ASBESTOS RECOGNITION AND PRECAUTIONS

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for coordination of all required removal work, coring, cutting and patching with the Owners asbestos management plan. Prior to performing such work identify areas containing asbestos. Notify the Owner so that they may make arrangements for abatement and/or containment prior to work proceeding. The contractor shall be responsible for cleaning all areas where asbestos is released due to the failure to coordinate with the asbestos management plan. Refer to Division 01 sections for further requirements.
- B. The disturbance or dislocation of asbestos-containing materials causes asbestos fibers to be released into the building's atmosphere, thereby creating a health hazard to workmen and building occupants. Consistent with Industrial Code Rule 56 and the content of recognized asbestos-control work, the Contractor shall apprise all of his workers, supervisory personnel, subcontractors, Owner and Consultants who will be at the job site of the seriousness of the hazard and of proper safeguards and work procedures which must be followed, as described in New York State Department of Labor Industrial Code Rule 56.

- C. Refer to Division 02 sections for further requirements.

3.7 REMOVALS

- A. Where existing equipment removals are called for, submit complete list to Owner's Representative. All items that Owner wishes to retain that do not contain asbestos or PCB Material shall be delivered to location directed by Owner. Items that Owner does not wish to retain shall be removed from site and legally disposed of. Removal and disposal of material containing asbestos and/or PCB's shall be in accordance with Federal, State and Local law requirements. Where equipment is called for to be relocated. Contractor shall carefully remove, clean and recondition, then reinstall. Remove all abandoned piping, wiring, equipment, lighting, ductwork, tubing, supports, fixtures, etc. Visit each room, crawl space and roof to determine total Scope of Work.
- B. Assume all fluorescent lamps contain Mercury materials unless labeled otherwise or test samples to show materials do not contain Mercury and submit test report. Remove all lamps from existing light fixtures indicated on contract documents. Dispose of all lamps which do not have non-Mercury labels in compliance with the requirements of the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation and all applicable Federal Laws. Follow all regulations for transporting materials. Provide Certificate of Disposal and all associated paperwork to Owner's Representative.
- C. Completely remove all piping, conduit, controls, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be reused in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, conduit, panels, and all hangers, including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, conduits and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the architectural, structural, mechanical, site, and electrical drawings and specifications for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

3.8 STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF MATERIALS

- A. Store Materials on dry base, at least 6" above-ground or floor. Store so as not to interfere with other work or obstruct access to buildings or facilities. Provide waterproof/windproof covering. Remove and provide special storage for items subject to moisture damage. Protect against theft or damage from any cause. Replace items in this scope of work stolen or damaged, at no cost to Owner.
- B. Refer to "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction."

3.9 FREEZING AND WATER DAMAGE

- A. Take all necessary precautions with equipment, systems and building to prevent damage due to freezing and/or water damage. Repair or replace, at no change in contract, any such damage to equipment, systems and building. Perform first seasons winterizing in presence of Owner's operating staff.

3.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Each trade shall include their required cutting and patching work unless shown as part of the General Construction work on the architectural drawings. Refer to "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," for additional requirements. Cut and drill from both sides of walls and/or floors to eliminate splaying. Patch, cut or abandoned holes left by removals of equipment or fixtures. Patch adjacent existing work disturbed by installation of new work including insulation, walls and wall covering, ceiling and floor covering, other finished surfaces. Patch openings and damaged areas equal to existing surface finish. Cut openings in prefabricated construction units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.11 CONCEALMENT

- A. Conceal all contract work above ceilings and in walls, below slabs, and elsewhere throughout building. If concealment is impossible or impractical, notify Owner's Representative before starting that part of the work and install only after his review. In areas with no ceilings, install only after Owner's Representative reviews and comments on arrangement and appearance.

3.12 CHASES

- A. In Existing Buildings:
 - 1. Drill holes for floor and/or roof slab openings.
 - 2. Multiple pipes smaller than 1" properly spaced and supported may pass through one 6" or smaller diameter opening.
 - 3. Seal voids in fire rated assemblies with a fire-stopping seal system to maintain the fire resistance of the assembly. Provide 18 gauge galvanized sleeves at fire rated assemblies. Extend sleeves 2" above floors.
 - 4. In wall openings, drill or cut holes to suit. Provide 18 gauge galvanized sleeves at shafts and fire rated assemblies. Provide fire-stopping seal between sleeves and wall in drywall construction. Provide fire-stopping similar to that for floor openings.

3.13 FLASHING AND SEALING

- A. Opening through roofs shall be flashed in manner not to affect roof guarantee or bond. Engage qualified Roofing Contractor licensed by the Roofing manufacturer, as part of contract. Provide non-ferrous flashing pieces, skirts, hoods and collars as required to make ducts, pipes, conduits, and other penetrations watertight. Where curbs are called for with respect to rectangular openings in new roofs, flashing will be done by others unless specifically indicated otherwise. Caulk and waterproof with additional material so as to seal airtight and watertight.
- B. Apply all flashing and sealers within the temperature and humidity limits permitted by the manufacturer.

3.14 SUPPORTS

- A. Provide required supports, beams, angles, hangers, rods, bases, braces, and other items to properly support contract work. Supports shall meet the approval of the Owner's Representative. Modify studs, add studs, add framing, or otherwise reinforce studs in metal stud walls and partitions as required to suit contract work. If necessary, in stud walls, provide special supports from floor to structure above. For Precast Panels/Planks and Metal Decks, support mechanical/electrical work as determined by manufacturer and Owner's Representative. Provide

heavy gauge steel mounting plates for mounting contract work. Mounting plates shall span two or more studs. Size, gauge, and strength of mounting plates shall be sufficient for equipment size, weight, and desired rigidity.

- B. HVAC Equipment, Piping and Ductwork must be hung from building structure not existing or new piping and conduit supplied by other trades.

3.15 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed
- B. Coordinate ordering and installation of all equipment with long lead times or having a major impact on work by other trades so as not to delay the job or impact the construction schedule. Pay close attention to equipment that must be installed prior to building enclosure.
- C. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible. Control devices: Mounting height for all room thermostats, humidistats or sensors with user accessible controls shall be 48" to the top of the cover.
- D. Set all equipment to accurate line and grade, level all equipment and align all equipment components.
- E. Provide all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting and services necessary for erection and delivery of equipment and apparatus furnished into the premises. These items shall be removed from premises when no longer required.
- F. No equipment shall be hidden or covered up prior to inspection by the Owner's Representative. All work that is determined to be unsatisfactory shall be corrected immediately.
- G. All work shall be installed level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components.
- H. Install access panels or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
- I. Electrical Coordination:
 - 1. All control wiring, safety interlock wiring, and temperature control system wiring required shall be furnished and installed as specified within these specifications. The control wiring shall include the furnishing and installation of all conduit boxes, fittings, devices, accessories, wire, and connections required for complete and properly functioning systems. All wiring shall be installed in conduit, and all splices and connections shall be made in approved type enclosures or boxes.
 - a. If motors or controls are not shown on the Electrical Drawings, it has been assumed that these motors and controls have been wired as part of a piece of packaged equipment, or that control wiring will be provided by the Contractor.
- J. Shut-downs:

1. Coordinate shut downs of all HVAC and related systems with the Owner. Notify Owner minimum 14 days prior to all scheduled shut downs. Follow all Owner requirements and shut down procedures.

3.16 PAINTING

A. This Contract Includes the following:

1. Painting for all cut and patch work performed as part of Division 23 contract.
2. Painting required for touch-up of surfaces damaged due to the installation of Division 23 work.
3. Painting as required to repair finish of equipment furnished.
4. Painting as called for on Division 23 Drawings and Specifications.

3.17 ADDITIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

- A. In the event that the Consultant is required to provide additional engineering services as a result of substitution of equivalent materials or equipment by the Contractor, or changes by the Contractor in dimension, weight, power requirements, etc., of the equipment and accessories furnished, or if the Consultant is required to examine and evaluate any changes proposed by the Contractor for the convenience of the Contractor, then the Consultant's expenses in connection with such additional services shall be paid by the Contractor and may be deducted from any moneys owed to the Contractor.
- B. In the event that the Consultant is required to provide additional engineering services as a result of Contractor's errors, omissions or failure to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, or if the Consultant is required to examine and evaluate any changes proposed by the Contractor solely for the convenience of the Contractor, then the Consultant's expense in connection with such additional services shall be paid by the Contractor and may be deducted from any moneys owed to the Contractor.

3.18 ALL TRADES TEMPORARY HEAT

- A. Refer to the Standard General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and Supplemental General Conditions.

3.19 HVAC MAINTENANCE OF SYSTEMS DURING TEMPORARY USE PERIODS

- A. Provide each air handling system with a set of prefilters in addition to the permanent filters. Furnish four sets of prefilters for each system for use when system is operated for temporary heating or cooling. During such use, change prefilters as often as directed by Owner's Representative. Provide necessary temporary throwaway filters in all return openings to keep dust out of ductwork. Change as often as necessary. Remove all such temporary filters upon completion. Use supply units only. Do not operate return fans.
- B. Blank-off outside air intake opening during temporary heating period. Install first set of permanent filters and prefilters.
- C. Adjust dampers on supply system.

- D. Set all heating coil control valves for manual operation.
- E. Do not install any grilles or diffusers at room terminal ends of ducts until permission is given.
- F. Assume responsibility for systems and equipment at all times, even though used for temporary heat or ventilating. Should damage occur to any apparatus prior to final acceptance:
- G. Repair or replace all dented, scratched or damaged parts of systems.
- H. Remove concrete, rust, paint spots, other blemishes, then clean.
- I. Just prior to final acceptance, remove used final filter. Deliver all unused sets of prefilters to the Owner and obtain written receipt. Properly lubricate system bearings before and during temporary use. Maintain thermostats, freeze stats, fire stats, overload devices, and all other safety controls in operating condition.

3.20 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Refer to the standard General Conditions of the contract for Construction and Supplemental General Conditions.
 - 1. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
 - 2. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities.
 - 3. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining pressurized.

3.21 CLEANING

- A. It is the Contractor's responsibility to keep clean all equipment and fixtures provided under this contract for the duration of the project. Each trade shall keep the premises free from an accumulation of waste material or rubbish caused by his operations. The facilities require an environment of extreme cleanliness, and it is the Contractor's responsibility to adhere to the strict regulations regarding procedures on the existing premises. After all tests are made and installations completed satisfactorily:
 - 1. Thoroughly clean entire installation, both exposed surfaces and interiors.
 - 2. Remove all debris caused by work.
 - 3. Remove tools, surplus, materials, when work is finally accepted.
- B. Cleanliness of construction shall extend to include the interior and exterior surfaces of all equipment and systems provided under this contract. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1. Unitary equipment exposed to occupant use (cabinet heaters, baseboard systems, etc.) Shall be thoroughly cleaned for final use both inside and out prior to project completion.
 - 2. Equipment located in mechanical spaces shall be cleaned on the exterior such that no significant accumulation of debris or dirt is evident.

3. Interiors of all air handling equipment (rooftop systems, air handlers, etc.) shall be thoroughly cleaned such that no evidence of dust, dirt or debris remains prior to project turnover.
4. Ductwork systems – Ductwork shall be delivered to the job site with ends capped or covered to eliminate contamination during transportation and site storage. All open ends shall remain covered during the entire course of the construction process. Ductwork with evidence of dust, dirt or debris shall be thoroughly cleaned by an approved method prior project turnover.

3.22 HVAC EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide final steam, condensate, hot water, glycol, chilled and condenser water, refrigerant, drain, vent, oil line and gas connections to all equipment as required by the equipment. Provide final connections, including domestic water piping, wiring, controls, and devices from equipment to outlets left by other trades. Provide equipment waste, drip, overflow and rail connections extended to floor drains.
- B. Provide As Part of Plumbing Work valved water outlet, with appropriate backflow prevention, adjacent to equipment requiring same. Provide equipment type floor drains, or drain hubs, adjacent to equipment.
- C. Provide for Owner Furnished and Contractor Furnished Equipment all valves, piping, piping accessories, traps, pressure reducing valves, gauges, relief valves, vents, drains, insulation, sheet metal work, controls, dampers, as required.
- D. Refer to manufacturer drawings and specifications for requirements of medical equipment, laboratory equipment and special equipment. Verify connection requirements before bidding.

3.23 CONTINUITY OF SERVICES

- A. The building will be in use during construction operations. Maintain existing systems in operation within all rooms of building at all times. Refer to "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction" for temporary facilities for additional contract requirements. Schedules for various phases of contract work shall be coordinated with all other trades and with Owner's Representative. Provide, as part of contract, temporary plumbing and fire protection, mechanical and electrical connections and relocation as required to accomplish the above. Obtain approval in writing as to date, time, and location for shut-down of existing mechanical/electrical facilities or services.

3.24 START UP AND OWNER INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Before acceptance of the work, furnish necessary skilled labor to operate all systems by seasons. Instruct the Owner's designated personnel on the proper operation and maintenance of systems and equipment. Obtain written acknowledgment from person instructed prior to acceptance repeat the instructions if asked to do so. Contractor is fully responsible for systems until acceptance, even though operated by Owner's personnel, unless otherwise agreed in writing. Provide operating, maintenance and starting precautions and procedures to be followed by the Owner for operating systems and equipment. Mount the instruction in clear plastic holder on or

adjacent to the equipment.

- B. Where supervision by a manufacturer is called for, provide manufacturer's certified technician or engineer to supervise the startup, testing and adjustment of the equipment or system. Where two or more manufacturers are involved (i.e. variable frequency drive and air handling unit) both manufacturers shall be present at start up. The manufacturer shall provide a written report detailing the testing and start-up including problems that occurred and their method of resolution.
- C. Refer to Division 01 Specifications for additional requirements.

3.25 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Include one copy each of approved Shop Drawings, wiring diagrams, piping diagrams, spare parts lists, as-built drawings and manufacturer's instructions. Include typewritten instructions, describing equipment, starting/operating procedures, emergency operating instructions, seasonal changeover, freeze protection, precautions and recommended maintenance procedures. Include name, address, and telephone number of supplier manufacturer Representative and service agency for all major equipment items. Bind above items in a three ring binder with name of project on the cover. Deliver to Owner's Representative before request for acceptance.

3.26 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Prepare and provide record documents in accordance with contract specifications. Record documents shall be scale electronic drawings and hardcopy plans, certified by the contractor and turned over to Project Engineer. In addition to those requirements provide the following:
 - 1. Utilities below floors, slabs and grade: During construction, maintain accurate records of all final locations and inverts for all services inside and outside of the buildings, beneath grade and below floors.
 - 2. Take dimensions from a given fixed bench mark, such as the corner of a building, and neatly and clearly indicate same on reproducible prints.
 - 3. Provide Record Drawings for all Contract Work. Document the routing of all piping systems, locations of valves, etc.
 - 4. Pay all costs of electronic document and printing generation and make required corrections.
- B. Incorporate all field changes, change orders and other modifications into the final Record Drawings.

END OF SECTION 230010

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 4. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.

2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Presealed Systems.
- B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
 2. Thermowells.
 3. Dial-type pressure gages.
 4. Gage attachments.
 5. Test plugs.
 6. Test-plug kits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Metal-Case, Compact-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Terice, H. O. Co.
 2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 3. Case: Cast aluminum; 6-inch nominal size.

4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Window: Glass.
8. Stem: Aluminum or brass and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
 - b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
9. Connector: 3/4 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

- A. Thermowells:
 1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
 3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
 4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES CSA.
 5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
 6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
 7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
 8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
 9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
 10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
 11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.
- B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
 - b. Ashcroft Inc.
 - c. Ernst Flow Industries.
 - d. Flo Fab Inc.
 - e. Marsh Bellofram.
 - f. Miljoco Corporation.
 - g. Noshok.
 - h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - l. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

- n. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
- o. Winters Instruments - U.S.
- 2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
- 3. Case: Sealed type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
- 4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
- 6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
- 7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
- 8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
- 9. Window: Glass.
- 10. Ring: Brass.
- 11. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 - 2. Miljoco Corporation.
 - 3. National Meter, Inc.
 - 4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 - 5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
- F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.6 TEST-PLUG KITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 - 2. Miljoco Corporation.

3. National Meter, Inc.
 4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing one thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
- C. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig.
- D. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of pipe diameter and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- G. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.
- H. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- I. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.
- J. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.
- K. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- L. Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions for easy viewing.
- M. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- N. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
- O. Install wafer-orifice flowmeter elements between pipe flanges.
- P. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements, with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe, upstream and downstream from element according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- Q. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- R. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.
- S. Mount thermal-energy meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.
- T. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.
 - 2. Outside-, supply-, and mixed-air ducts.
- U. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
 - 1. Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 2. Suction and discharge of boiler pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 30 to 240 deg F.
- B. Scale Range for Air Ducts: 0 to 150 deg F.

3.5 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Bronze ball valves.
- 2. Bronze swing check valves.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
4. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Powell Valves.
 - g. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.

- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Kitz Corporation.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball valves.
 - 2. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.

3.5 HEATING-WATER AND GEOTHERMAL GROUND LOOP VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with stainless-steel trim.
 - 3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125 nonmetallic disc.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Metal framing systems.

3. Equipment supports.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - c. Flex-Strut Inc.

- d. GS Metals Corp.
- e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
- g. Wesanco, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturred lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Coating: Manufacturers standard finish unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 2. Clement Support Services.
 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 5. PHS Industries, Inc.
 6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold and Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated or stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- M. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - 5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.

- F. Use stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 3. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 4. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 5. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 8. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 9. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 10. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 - 2. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.

2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 11. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 3. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 4. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 5. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- R. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Equipment labels.
- 2. Pipe labels.
- 3. Valve tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.

2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter Color: White.
 3. Background Color: Black.
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.
- ## 2.2 PIPE LABELS
- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 incheshigh.

2.3 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.
 - 2. Provide valve chart for all valves provided as part of this project. Frame and place under clear glass. Hang in Mechanical Room or in location as directed by Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

- B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Refrigerant Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Blue.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Heating Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Orange.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 - 1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
 - 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 - 3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
 - 4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 25 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape
 - a. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Refrigerant: Natural.
 - b. Hot Water: Natural.
 - 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Refrigerant: Black.
 - b. Hot Water: Black.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.
 - 1.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Certified TAB reports.
- C. Sample report forms.
- D. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.
- B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Architect.
- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
 - D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
 - E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
 - F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
 - G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
 - H. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
 - I. Examine terminal units, such as fan coil units, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
 - J. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
 - K. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
 - L. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
 - M. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
 - N. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
 - O. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.
- 3.2 PREPARATION
- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
 - B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.

2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" ASHRAE 111 NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" or SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 - 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 6. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.

7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.

5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:
 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Architect and comply with requirements in Section 232123 "Hydronic Pumps."
 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 - a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.
 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:

1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- I. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.
- J. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Efficiency rating.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

- A. Hydronic Boilers: Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures and water flow.

3.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent
 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent
 4. Geothermal Ground Loop-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent

3.11 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

- B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.12 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

- 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
- 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

- 1. Pump curves.
- 2. Fan curves.
- 3. Manufacturers' test data.
- 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
- 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

- 1. Title page.
- 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
- 3. Project name.
- 4. Project location.
- 5. Architect's name and address.
- 6. Engineer's name and address.
- 7. Contractor's name and address.
- 8. Report date.
- 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
- 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
- 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
- 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
- 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
- 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
- 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.

- f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. Furnace Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - i. Number, type, and size of filters.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - 4. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
 - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - h. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
 - m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
 - n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
 - o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

E. Gas Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Fuel type in input data.
 - g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
 - h. Ignition type.
 - i. Burner-control types.
 - j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
 - l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
 - m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
 - e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
 - g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
 - i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
 - j. Manifold pressure in psig.
 - k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
 - l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
 - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
 - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
 - o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

F. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- G. Round and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches.
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft..
 - g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
 - i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- H. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Apparatus used for test.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Make.
 - f. Number from system diagram.
 - g. Type and model number.
 - h. Size.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in cfm.

- b. Air velocity in fpm.
 - c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
 - e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
 - f. Final velocity in fpm.
 - g. Space temperature in deg F.
- I. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model number and serial number.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Pump rpm.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
 - k. Motor make and frame size.
 - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m. Voltage at each connection.
 - n. Amperage for each phase.
 - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - p. Seal type.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
 - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - c. Actual impeller size in inches.
 - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
 - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
 - j. Voltage at each connection.
 - k. Amperage for each phase.
- J. Instrument Calibration Reports:
- 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.

- e. Dates of calibration.

3.13 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
 - 1. Condensate drain piping, indoors.
 - 2. Heating hot-water piping, indoors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
- A. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.

- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

- D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.

- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
 5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products; Bands.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install in accordance with the Residential Energy Conservation Code of New York State.
- B. Install in accordance with the Residential Building Code of New York State.
- C. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- D. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- E. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- F. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- G. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- H. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- I. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- J. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- K. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- L. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- M. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- N. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- O. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- P. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- Q. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- R. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement

applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.9 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.12 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
- B. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F (93 Deg C) and Below:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2" and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.
 - 2. Larger than NPS 1-1/2": Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.
- C. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Piping specialties.
 - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
 - 4. Manual gas shutoff valves.
 - 5. Pressure regulators.
 - 6. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Piping specialties.
 - 2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
 - 3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
 - 4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
 - 5. Dielectric fittings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple

pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch per foot.
2. Detail mounting, supports, and valve arrangements for pressure regulator assembly.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For natural-gas piping and equipment indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of seismic restraints.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.
- D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.
- B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Architect's written permission.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Minimum Operating Pressure of Service Meter: 5 psig.
- B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: 0.5 psig or less.

2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
 - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
 - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.
 5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
 - a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
 6. Mechanical Couplings:
 - a. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - b. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - c. Stainless-steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - d. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
 - e. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.
- B. Corrugated, Stainless-Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI/IAS LC 1.
1. Tubing: ASTM A 240/A 240M, corrugated, Series 300 stainless steel.
 2. Coating: PE with flame retardant.
 - a. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1) Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2) Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
 3. Fittings: Copper-alloy mechanical fittings with ends made to fit and listed for use with corrugated stainless-steel tubing and capable of metal-to-metal seal without gaskets. Include brazing socket or threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 4. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.
 5. Manifolds: Malleable iron or steel with factory-applied protective coating. Threaded connections shall comply with ASME B1.20.1 for pipe inlet and corrugated tubing outlets.
 6. Operating-Pressure Rating: 5 psig.

- C. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: Comply with ASTM B 88, Type K.
 - 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper, and streamlined pattern.
 - 2. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24, Class 150.
 - a. Gasket Material: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
 - b. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel or stainless steel.
 - 3. Protective Coating for Underground Tubing: Factory-applied, extruded PE a minimum of 0.022 inch thick.

- D. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: Comply with ASTM B 88, Type K.
 - 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper, and streamlined pattern.
 - 2. Flare Fittings: Comply with ASME B16.26 and SAE J513.
 - a. Copper fittings with long nuts.
 - b. Metal-to-metal compression seal without gasket.
 - c. Dryseal threads complying with ASME B1.20.3.
 - 3. Protective Coating for Underground Tubing: Factory-applied, extruded PE a minimum of 0.022 inch thick.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
 - 2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
 - 3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
 - 4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
 - 5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
 - 6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
 - 7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 8. Maximum Length: 72 inches

- B. Y-Pattern Strainers:
 - 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
 - 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
 - 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

- C. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.5 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 - 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 - 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
 - 6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
 - 1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 - 2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
 - 3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 - 4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 - 5. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
 - 6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - 8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- D. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
 - 1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 - 2. Plug: Bronze.
 - 3. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 4. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.

5. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
6. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.6 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
5. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
8. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
9. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
10. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
11. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.

C. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
5. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
6. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
7. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- ### A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Watts Regulators
 - b. Jomar.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.
- C. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping according to ASTM D 2774.
- D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
 1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
 3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.
- E. Copper Tubing with Protective Coating:
 1. Apply joint cover kits over tubing to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
- F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- G. Install pressure gage downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

- K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
 - 1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
 - 2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
 - 3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
 - 4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
 - a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
 - 5. Prohibited Locations:
 - a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
 - b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.
- Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

- S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.
- V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.5 SERVICE-METER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

- A. Install service-meter assemblies aboveground, on concrete bases.
- B. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service regulators. Shutoff valves are not required at second regulators if two regulators are installed in series.
- C. Install strainer on inlet of service-pressure regulator and meter set.
- D. Install service regulators mounted outside with vent outlet horizontal or facing down. Install screen in vent outlet if not integral with service regulator.
- E. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service meters. Install dielectric fittings downstream from service meters.
- F. Install service meters downstream from pressure regulators.
- G. Install metal bollards to protect meter assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for pipe bollards.

3.6 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
- C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.
- D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.

- E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.7 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
 - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
 - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
- F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.
- G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.
- H. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.8 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
- D. Install hangers for horizontal drawn-temper copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/8: Maximum span, 48 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1/2 and NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 3. NPS 3/4 and NPS 7/8: Maximum span, 84 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 1: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for horizontal, corrugated stainless-steel tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/8: Maximum span, 48 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 3. NPS 3/4 and Larger: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

- B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.11 PAINTING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.
- B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 - 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (flat).
 - d. Color: Gray.
- C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.12 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Use 3000-psi, 28-day, compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Specifications.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.15 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
 - 1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion, or mechanical couplings; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.
- B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
 - 3. Annealed-temper copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.
- C. Branch Piping in Cast-in-Place Concrete to Single Appliance: Annealed-temper copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and flared joints. Install piping embedded in concrete with no joints in concrete.
- D. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.16 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG

- A. Aboveground, branch piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with mechanical fittings having socket or threaded ends to match adjacent piping.
 - 2. Annealed-temper, tin-lined copper tube with flared joints and fittings.
 - 3. Annealed-temper, copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and flared joints.
 - 4. Aluminum tube with flared fittings and joints.
 - 5. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

3.17 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 - 2. Bronze plug valve.
- B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger at service meter shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 2. Bronze plug valve.
 3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.
- C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:
1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 3. Bronze plug valve.
- D. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be one of the following:
1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 2. Bronze plug valve.
- E. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:
1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 2. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
 - 1. Hot-water heating piping.
 - 2. Air-vent piping.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 232123 "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
 - 1. Hot-Water and Glycol Heating Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F.
 - 2. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
 - 2. Air control devices.
 - 3. Chemical treatment.
 - 4. Hydronic specialties.

- B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4 scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Water-Treatment Chemicals: Furnish enough chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by the pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.
 - 2. Fiberglass Pipe and Fitting Installers: Installers of RTRF and RTRP shall be certified by the manufacturer of pipes and fittings as having been trained and qualified to join fiberglass piping with manufacturer-recommended adhesive.
- B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.
- C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
- D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. S. P. Fittings; a division of Star Pipe Products.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
- E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedules 40 and 80, plain ends as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM D 2466 for Schedule 40 pipe; ASTM D 2467 for Schedule 80 pipe.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BA9-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- D. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - a. CPVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - c. Solvent cement and adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice

for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - a. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - c. Solvent cement and adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. IPEX Inc.
 - c. KBi.
2. CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with one threaded brass or copper insert and one Schedule 80 solvent-cement-joint end.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. IPEX Inc.
 - c. KBi.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
2. MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC union. Include brass or copper end, Schedule 80 solvent-cement-joint end, rubber gasket, and threaded union.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - d. Jomar International Ltd.
 - e. Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - f. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - h. Wilkins; a Zurn company.

 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.

 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F
 - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

 2. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.

- d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- E. Dielectric Nipples:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elster Perfection.
 - b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
 - c. Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - d. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - e. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66
 - b. Electroplated steel nipple. complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.6 VALVES

- A. Ball Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Calibrated Balancing Valves and Automatic Flow-Control Valves shall not be used on equipment where pressure independent control valves are used.
- C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - c. Flow Design Inc.
 - d. Gerand Engineering Co.
 - e. Griswold Controls.
 - f. Taco.
 - 2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 - 3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
 - 4. Plug: Resin.
 - 5. Seat: PTFE.
 - 6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
 - 7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 - 8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 - 9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
 - 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.7 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Amtrol, Inc.
 - 2. Spirotherm
 - 3. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - 4. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - 5. Taco.
- C. Manual Air Vents:
 - 1. Body: Bronze.
 - 2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
 - 3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
 - 4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
 - 5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
 - 6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

2.8 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Bypass Chemical Feeder: Welded steel construction; 125-psig working pressure; 2-gal. capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.
 - 1. Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.

2.9 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
 - 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
 - 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
 - 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
- B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
 - 3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.

4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- C. Expansion fittings are specified in Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- B. Makeup-water piping installed aboveground shall be the following:
1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- C. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints or Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints.
- D. Condensate-Drain Piping: Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints.
- E. Air-Vent Piping:
1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- K. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- L. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- M. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- N. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- O. Install valves according to Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- P. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- Q. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

- S. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."
- T. Identify piping as specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
 - 6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
- C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

- E. Plastic Piping Hanger Spacing: Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions. Avoid point loading. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 2. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.
- C. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 and larger.
- D. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated, in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches above the floor. Install feeder in minimum NPS 3/4 bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass

connections. Install NPS 3/4 pipe from chemical feeder drain, to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.

- E. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.8 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Perform an analysis of makeup water to determine type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to keep system free of scale, corrosion, and fouling, and to sustain the following water characteristics listed in specification section 231513.
- B. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.
- C. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 - 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
 3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
 7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes special-duty valves and specialties for the following:
 - 1. Hot-water heating piping.
 - 2. Makeup-water piping.
 - 3. Condensate-drain piping.
 - 4. Air-vent piping.
 - 5. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Valves: Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
 - 2. Air-control devices.
 - 3. Hydronic specialties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Hot-Water and Glycol Heating Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F
 2. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig at 150 deg F
 3. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
 4. Blowdown-Drain Piping: 200 deg F.
 5. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.
 6. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 VALVES

- A. Ball Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230529 "General Duty Valves for HVAC Piping"
- B. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
 1. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 2. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
 3. Plug: Resin.
 4. Seat: PTFE.
 5. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
 6. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 7. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 8. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig
 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- C. Pressure Independent Control Valves
 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Forged brass body rated at no less than 250 PSI, stainless steel ball and stem, female NPT union ends, dual EPDM lubricated O-rings and a brass or TEFZEL characterizing disc.
 2. Accuracy: The control valves shall accurately control the flow from 0 to 100% rated flow with an operating pressure differential range of 5 to 50 PSI differential across the valve with a valve body flow accuracy of +/- 5 total assembly error incorporating differential pressure fluctuation, manufacturing tolerances and valve hysteresis
 3. Flow Characteristics: Equal percentage characteristic.

4. All actuators shall be capable of being electronically programmed in the field by use of external computer software or a dedicated handheld tool for the adjustment of flow. Programming using actuator mounted switches or multi-turn actuators are not acceptable.
5. The manufacturer shall provide a published commissioning procedure following the guidelines of the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB) and the Testing Adjusting Balancing Bureau (TABB).
6. A wet calibrated electronic flow meter shall provide dynamic feedback to measure flow and verify performance.
7. The control valve shall require no maintenance and shall not include replaceable cartridges.
8. Provide matching accessories including strainer with blowdown valve, unions and pressure/temperature ports.

D. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASME labeled.

1. Body: Bronze or brass.
2. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
3. Seat: Brass.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Diaphragm: EPT.
6. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
7. Inlet Strainer: <Insert materials>, removable without system shutdown.
8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

E. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves: ASME labeled.

1. Body: Bronze or brass.
2. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
3. Seat: Brass.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Diaphragm: EPT.
6. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
7. Inlet Strainer: stainless steel; removable without system shutdown.
8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

2.3 ACTUATORS

A. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.

2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
3. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
 - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. (86.8 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. (62 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
4. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
5. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
6. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
7. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V.
8. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V.
9. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
10. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
11. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.

2.4 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F

B. Bladder-Type Expansion Tanks:

1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test after tanks are fabricated and supports installed and are labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Bladder: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
3. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

C. Air/Dirt Eliminator and Hydraulic Separator:

1. Tank: Separator shall be fabricated steel, rated for 150 psig working pressure, stamped and registered in accordance with ASME Section VIII, Division 1 for unfired pressure vessels, and include three performance chambers within the vessel. One chamber above the higher nozzle set for air elimination, one below the lower nozzle set for dirt separation, and one between the nozzles for hydraulic separation.

2. Air /Dirt Collector Tube: Unit shall include internal elements filling the entire vessel to suppress turbulence and provide air elimination efficiency of 100% free air, 100% entrained air, and 99.6% dissolved air at the installed location. Dirt separation efficiency shall be a minimum of 80% of all particles 30 micron and larger within 100 passes.
3. System Air Venting: Each unit shall have a separate venting chamber to prevent system contaminants from harming the float and venting valve operation. At the top of the venting chamber shall be an integral full port float actuated brass venting mechanism
4. Tangential Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 1-1/2" and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2" and larger.
5. Blowdown Connection: Threaded with integral ball valve.
6. Size: Match system flow capacity.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install throttling-duty valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Install manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.
- C. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 and larger.

- D. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure that tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

END OF SECTION 232116

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wet-rotor pumps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.
- B. EPT: Ethylene propylene terpolymer.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pump. Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each pump.
 - 1. Show pump layout and connections.
 - 2. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WET-ROTOR PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Grundfos Pumps Corporation.
 - 2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - 3. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, wet-rotor pump.
- C. Pump Construction:
 - 1. Body: Cast iron.
 - 2. Impeller: Composite.
 - 3. Pump Shaft: Ceramic.
 - 4. Bearings. Double-sintered carbon.
 - 5. Integral check valve on discharge of pump.
- D. Motor: 4-pol synchronous permanent-magnet (ECM).
- E. Controls:
 - 1. LED Display to display current energy consumption and estimated flow in gpm.
 - 2. Control Modes:
 - a. (3) Constant speed modes
 - b. (3) Constant pressure modes
 - c. AUTO adapt mode.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.
- C. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- B. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.
- C. Automatic Condensate Pump Units: Install units for collecting condensate and extend to open drain.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 232213 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping" and Section 232216 "Steam and Condensate Piping Specialties." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to pump, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.
- D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.
- E. Install check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of pumps. Check valve not required if pump has integral check valve.
- F. Install Y-type strainer and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.
- G. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.
- H. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge or at integral pressure-gage tapping, or install single gage with multiple-input selector valve.
- I. Install check valve and gate or ball valve on each condensate pump unit discharge.
- J. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- K. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
 - 3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
 - 4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:

- a. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
 6. Start motor.
 7. Open discharge valve slowly.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps.

END OF SECTION 232123

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Adjustable bar registers and grilles.
 - 2. Fixed face grilles.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 5. Duct access panels.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Continental
 - b. Hart & Cooley
 - c. Truair.
 - d. Ferguson
2. Provide as scheduled on drawings.

B. Fixed Face Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Continental
 - b. Hart & Cooley
 - c. Truair.
 - d. Ferguson
2. Provide as scheduled on drawings.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 235216 - CONDENSING BOILERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes wall mounted, gas-fired, fire-tube condensing boilers, trim, and accessories for generating hot water and system control.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for boilers.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For boilers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of boilers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Fire-Tube Condensing Boilers:
 - a. Heat Exchanger Damaged by Thermal Stress and Corrosion: 12 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label boilers to comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Boilers shall have minimum efficiency according to "Gas and Oil Fired Boilers - Minimum Efficiency Requirements."
- D. DOE Compliance: Minimum efficiency shall comply with 10 CFR 430, Subpart B, Appendix N.
- E. UL Compliance: Test boilers for compliance with UL 795. Boilers shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 FORCED-DRAFT, FIRE-TUBE CONDENSING BOILERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Navien.
 - 2. Rinnai.
 - 3. Lochinvar.
- B. The boiler shall consist of separate heat exchanger for domestic hot water including separate piping connections.
- C. The boiler shall be of a fire tube design and shall be vertically down fired. The boiler shall bear the ASME "H" stamp for 80 psi working pressure and shall be National Board listed. The heat exchanger assembly shall be fully welded through an automated process to ensure weld integrity. The 439 stainless steel combustion chamber and tubes shall be self-cleaning and designed to drain condensation to the bottom of the heat exchanger assembly. A built-in stainless steel flue collector shall allow condensation to drain from the heat exchanger assembly and into the external condensate trap.
- D. The boiler shall be constructed with a heavy gauge steel jacket assembly, primed and pre-painted on both sides. The combustion chamber shall be sealed and completely enclosed, independent of the outer jacket assembly, so that integrity of the outer jacket does not affect a proper seal. A burner/flame observation port shall be provided. The burner shall be a premix design and constructed of high temperature stainless steel with a woven metal fiber outer covering to provide modulating firing rates. The boiler shall be supplied with a gas valve designed with negative pressure regulation and be equipped with a variable speed blower system, to precisely control the fuel/air mixture to provide modulating boiler firing rates for maximum efficiency. The boiler shall operate in a safe condition at a derated output with gas supply pressures as low as 4 inches of water column.

2.3 TRIM

- A. Safety Relief Valve: ASME rated. Factory installed.
- B. Low Water Cutoff Device: Provide with manual reset.
- C. Pressure and Temperature Gage: Minimum 3-1/2-inch-diameter, combination water-pressure and -temperature gage. Gages shall have operating-pressure and -temperature ranges, so normal operating range is about 50 percent of full range.
- D. Drain Valve: Minimum NPS 3/4 hose-end gate valve.
- E. Circulation Pump: Nonoverloading, in-line pump with split-capacitor motor having thermal-overload protection and lubricated bearings; designed to operate at specified boiler pressures and temperatures.
- F. Provide condensate drain neutralizing kit for each boiler and pipe to nearest floor drain.

2.4 CONTROLS

- A. Refer to drawings for complete heating hot water system controls and information.
- B. The BOILER shall utilize a 24 VAC control circuit and components. The control system shall have an electronic display for boiler set-up, boiler status, and boiler diagnostics. All components shall be easily accessed and serviceable from the front and top of the jacket. The BOILER shall be equipped with; a temperature/pressure gauge, high limit temperature control certified to UL353, ASME certified pressure relief valve, outlet water temperature sensor, return water temperature sensor, a UL 353 certified flue temperature sensor, outdoor air sensor, low water flow protection and built-in adjustable freeze protection.
- C. The BOILER shall feature a Multi-Colored Graphic LCD display with Navigation Dial and Soft Keys for, password security, three loop temperature setpoints with individual outdoor air reset curves, pump delay with adjustable freeze protection, pump exercise and USB PC port connection. The BOILER shall be capable of controlling a variable speed boiler pump to keep a constant Delta T at all modulation rates. The BOILER shall have the capability to accept a 0-10 VDC input connection for BMS control of modulation or setpoint, enable/disable of the boiler, variable system pump signal and a 0-10VDC output of boiler modulation rate. The Boiler shall have a built-in "Cascade" with sequencing options for "lead lag" or "efficiency optimized" modulation logic, with both capable of rotation while maintaining modulation of up to eight boilers without utilization of an external controller. Supply voltage shall be 120 volt / 60 hertz / single phase.
- D. The boiler shall be equipped with two terminal strips for electrical connection. A low voltage connection board with 42 data points for safety and operating controls, i.e., Auxiliary Relay, Auxiliary Proving Switch, Alarm Contacts, Runtime Contacts, Manual Reset Low Water Cutoff, Flow Switch, High and Low Gas Pressure Switches, Tank Thermostat, Three Wall Thermostat/Zone Controls, System Supply Sensor, Outdoor Sensor, Building Management System Signal, Modbus Control Contacts and Cascade Control Circuit. A high voltage terminal strip shall be provided for supply voltage. The high voltage terminal strip plus integral relays

are provided for independent pump control of the System pump, the Boiler pump and the Domestic Hot Water pump (if present).

2.5 ELECTRICAL POWER

- A. Single-Point Field Power Connection: Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to boiler.
- B. Furnish disconnect switch for each boiler to electrical contractor for installation.

2.6 VENTING AND VENTING KITS

- A. Kit: Complete system, polypropylene, pipe, vent terminal, thimble, indoor plate, vent adapter, condensate trap and dilution tank, and sealant.
- B. Combustion-Air Intake: Complete system, polypropylene, pipe, vent terminal with screen, inlet air coupling, and sealant.
- C. Vent: Complete system, polypropylene, pipe, vent terminal with screen, coupling, and sealant.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Burner and Hydrostatic Test: Factory adjust burner to eliminate excess oxygen, carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen emissions, and carbon monoxide in flue gas and to achieve combustion efficiency; perform hydrostatic test.
- B. Test and inspect factory-assembled boilers, before shipping, according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Allow Owner access to source quality-control testing of boilers. Notify Architect 14 days in advance of testing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for anchor-bolt sizes and locations, and piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Final boiler locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.
- B. Examine mechanical spaces for suitable conditions where boilers will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 BOILER INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install boilers on wall per manufacturer's installation instructions. Coordinate blocking required with General Contractor.
- B. Install gas-fired boilers according to Fuel Gas Code of NYS.
- C. Assemble and install boiler trim.
- D. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler but not specified to be factory mounted.
- E. Install control wiring to field-mounted electrical devices.
- F. Coordinate with plumbing contractor for connections to domestic hot water piping system.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to boiler to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Install piping from equipment drain connection to nearest floor drain. Piping shall be at least full size of connection. Provide an isolation valve if required.
- D. Connect piping to boilers, except safety relief valve connections, with flexible connectors of materials suitable for service. Flexible connectors and their installation are specified in Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."
- E. Connect gas piping to boiler gas-train inlet with union. Piping shall be at least full size of gas-train connection. Provide a reducer if required.
- F. Connect hot-water piping to supply- and return-boiler tapings with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.
- G. Provide drain valves as required at low points in system.
- H. Install piping from safety relief valves to nearest floor drain.
- I. Install piping from condensate neutralizing tanks / drains to nearest floor drain.
- J. Boiler Venting:
 - 1. Install flue venting kit and combustion-air intake. All venting materials shall be polypropylene.
- K. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

- L. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Leak Test: Hydrostatic test. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: Start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Adjust air-fuel ratio and combustion.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - a. Check and adjust initial operating set points and high- and low-limit safety set points of fuel supply, water level, and water temperature.
 - b. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- D. Boiler will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- F. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
- G. Performance Tests:
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect component assemblies and equipment installations, including connections, and to conduct performance testing.
 - 2. Boilers shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as determined by field performance tests. Adjust, modify, or replace equipment to comply.
 - 3. Perform field performance tests to determine capacity and efficiency of boilers.
 - a. Test for full capacity.
 - b. Test for boiler efficiency at low fire , 40, 60, 80, 100 percent of full capacity. Determine efficiency at each test point.
 - 4. Repeat tests until results comply with requirements indicated.
 - 5. Provide analysis equipment required to determine performance.
 - 6. Provide temporary equipment and system modifications necessary to dissipate the heat produced during tests if building systems are inadequate.
 - 7. Notify Architect 24 hours minimum in advance of test dates.
 - 8. Document test results in a report and submit to Architect.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain boilers. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 235216

SECTION 235416.13 - GAS-FIRED FURNACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Gas-fired, condensing furnaces and accessories complete with controls.
2. Air filters.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Documentation indicating that units comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6, "Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning."

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace the following components of furnaces that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period:

1. Warranty Period, Commencing on Date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Furnace Heat Exchanger: 20 years
 - b. Integrated Ignition and Blower Control Circuit Board: Ten Years
 - c. Draft-Inducer Motor: Ten Years

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 GAS-FIRED FURNACES, CONDENSING

- A. Manufacturers
 - 1. Trane
 - 2. York
 - 3. Rheem
- B. Cabinet: Steel or Galvanized steel.
 - 1. Cabinet interior around heat exchanger shall be factory-installed insulation.
 - 2. Lift-out panels shall expose burners and all other items requiring access for maintenance.
 - 3. Factory paint external cabinets in manufacturer's standard color.
- C. Fan: Centrifugal, factory balanced, resilient mounted, direct drive.
 - 1. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 2. Special Motor Features, Single Speed: Single speed, premium efficiency, as defined in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment," and with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
- D. Type of Gas: Natural
- E. Heat Exchanger:
 - 1. Primary: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Secondary: Stainless steel.
- F. Burner:
 - 1. Gas Valve: 100 percent safety single-stage main gas valve, main shutoff valve, pressure regulator, safety pilot with electronic flame sensor, limit control, transformer, and combination ignition/fan timer control board.
 - 2. Ignition: Electric pilot ignition, with hot-surface igniter or electric spark ignition.
- G. Gas-Burner Safety Controls:
 - 1. Electronic Flame Sensor: Prevents gas valve from opening until pilot flame is proven; stops gas flow on ignition failure.
 - 2. Flame Rollout Switch: Installed on burner box; prevents burner operation.
 - 3. Limit Control: Fixed stop at maximum permissible setting; de-energizes burner on excessive bonnet temperature; automatic reset.

- H. Combustion-Air Inducer: Centrifugal fan with thermally protected motor and sleeve bearings pre-purges heat exchanger and vents combustion products; pressure switch prevents furnace operation if combustion-air inlet or flue outlet is blocked.
- I. Furnace Controls: Solid-state board integrates ignition, heat, cooling, and fan speeds; adjustable fan-on and fan-off timing; terminals for connection to accessories
- J. Accessories:
 - 1. Combination Combustion-Air Intake and Vent: PVC plastic fitting to combine combustion-air inlet and vent through outside wall.
 - 2. CPVC Plastic Vent Materials:
 - a. CPVC Plastic Pipe: Schedule 40, complying with ASTM F441/F441M.
 - b. CPVC Plastic Fittings: Schedule 40, complying with ASTM F438, socket type.
 - c. CPVC Solvent Cement: ASTM F493.
 - 3. PVC Plastic Vent Materials:
 - a. PVC Plastic Pipe: Schedule 40, complying with ASTM D1785.
 - b. PVC Plastic Fittings: Schedule 40, complying with ASTM D2466, socket type.
 - c. PVC Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564.
- K. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - 1. Provide as scheduled on drawings

2.3 THERMOSTATS

- A. Controls shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."
- B. Two-Stage, Heating-Only Thermostat: Wall-mounted unit with fan on-automatic selector.

2.4 AIR FILTERS

- A. Disposable Filters: 1-inch thick pleated fiberglass media with ASHRAE 52.2 MERV rating of 6 or higher, in sheet metal frame.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gas-fired furnaces and associated fuel and vent features and systems according to NFPA 54.

- B. Suspended Units: Suspend from structure using threaded rods, spring hangers, and building attachments. Secure rods to unit hanger attachments. Adjust hangers so unit is level and plumb.
- C. Base-Mounted Units: Secure units to substrate. Provide optional bottom closure base if required by installation conditions.
- D. Controls: Install thermostats and humidistats at mounting height of **60 inches (1500 mm)** above floor.
- E. Wiring Method: Install control wiring in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal control wiring except in unfinished spaces.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Gas piping installation requirements are specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Connect gas piping with union or flange and appliance connector valve.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Vent and Outside-Air Connection, Condensing, Gas-Fired Furnaces: Connect plastic piping vent material to furnace connections and extend outdoors. Terminate vent outdoors with a cap and in an arrangement that will protect against entry of birds, insects, and dirt.
 - 1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
 - 3. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - a. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - b. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2846/D2846M, Appendix.
 - c. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D1785PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D2855.
 - 4. Slope pipe vent back to furnace or to outside terminal.

3.3 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect ducts to furnace with flexible connector. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters.

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Perform electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems with refrigerant and test for leaks. Repair leaks, replace lost refrigerant, and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements.
 - 4. Verify that fan wheel is rotating in the correct direction and is not vibrating or binding.
 - 5. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

END OF SECTION 235416.13

SECTION 238316 - RADIANT-HEATING HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes radiant-heating piping, including:
 - 1. PEX pipe and fittings
 - 2. Distribution manifolds
 - 3. Piping specialties
 - 4. Controls

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. PEX: Crosslinked polyethylene.
- C. PEX/AL/PEX: Crosslinked polyethylene/aluminum/crosslinked polyethylene.
- D. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include data for piping, fittings, manifolds, specialties, and controls; include pressure and temperature ratings, oxygen-barrier performance, fire-performance characteristics, and water-flow and pressure-drop characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show piping layout and details drawn to scale, including valves, manifolds, controls, and support assemblies, and their attachments to building structure.
 - 1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch = 1 foot.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For radiant-heating piping valves and equipment to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PEX PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Aquaheat.
 - 2. Rehau.
 - 3. Uponor.
- B. Pipe Material: PEX plastic according to ASTM F 876.
- C. Oxygen Barrier: Limit oxygen diffusion through the tube to maximum 0.10 mg per cu. m/day at 104 deg F according to DIN 4726.
- D. Fittings: ASTM F 1807, metal insert and copper crimp rings.
- E. Pressure/Temperature Rating: Minimum 100 psig and 180 deg F.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION MANIFOLDS

- A. Manifold: Minimum NPS 1, stainless steel.
- B. Main Shutoff Valves:
 - 1. Factory installed on supply and return connections.
 - 2. Two-piece body.
 - 3. Body: Brass or bronze.
 - 4. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
 - 5. Seals: PTFE.
 - 6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.
- C. Manual Air Vents:
 - 1. Body: Bronze.
 - 2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
 - 3. Operator: Key furnished with valve, or screwdriver bit.
 - 4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
 - 5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
 - 6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.
- D. Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Body: Plastic or bronze, ball or plug, or globe cartridge type.
 - 2. Ball or Plug: Brass or stainless steel.
 - 3. Globe Cartridge and Washer: Brass with EPDM composition washer.

4. Seat: PTFE.
 5. Visual Flow Indicator: Flowmeter with visible indication in a clear plastic cap at top of valve.
 6. Differential Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable meter to measure loss across calibrated orifice.
 7. Handle Style: Lever or knob, with memory stop to retain set position if used for shutoff.
 8. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- E. Mounting Brackets: Copper, or plastic- or copper-clad steel, where in contact with manifold.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Cable Ties:
1. Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
 2. Minimum Width: 1/8 inch.
 3. Tensile Strength: 20 lb, minimum.
 4. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
- B. Floor Mounting Staples:
1. Steel, with corrosion-resistant coating and smooth finish without sharp edges.
 2. Minimum Thickness: 3/32 inch.
 3. Width: Minimum, wider than tubing.
- C. Floor Mounting Clamps:
1. Two bolts, steel, with corrosion-resistant coating and smooth finish without sharp edges.
 2. Minimum Thickness: 3/32 inch.
 3. Width: Minimum, wider than tubing.

2.4 CONTROLS

- A. Temperature-control devices and sequence of operations are specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and the sequences of operation are shown on the drawings.
- B. Slab Temperature Sensor:
1. Microprocessor-based control with manual on, automatic, and standby/reset switch.
 2. Temperature sensors shall sense the surface conditions of the radiant slab:
- C. Precipitation and Temperature Sensor:
1. Microprocessor-based control with manual on, automatic, and standby/reset switch.
 2. Precipitation and temperature sensors shall sense the surface conditions of pavement for building automation system control:

- a. Temperature Span: 34 to 44 deg F.
 - b. Adjustable Delay Off Span: 30 to 90 minutes.
3. Corrosion-proof and waterproof enclosure suitable for outdoor mounting, for controls and precipitation and temperature sensors.
 4. Minimum 30-A contactor to start pump and open valves.
 5. Precipitation sensor shall be mounted in pavement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive radiant-heating piping for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Ensure that surfaces and pipes in contact with radiant-heating piping are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
 2. Ensure that surfaces and substrates are level and plumb.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Install the following types of radiant-heating piping for the applications described:
 1. Piping in Exterior Pavement: PEX.
 2. Piping in Interior Reinforced-Concrete Floors: PEX.
 3. Piping in Level Fill Concrete Floors (Not Reinforced): PEX.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings or coordination drawings.
- B. Install radiant-heating piping continuous from the manifold through the heated panel and back to the manifold without piping joints in heated panels.
- C. Connect radiant piping to manifold in a reverse-return arrangement.
- D. Do not bend pipes in radii smaller than manufacturer's minimum bend radius dimensions.
- E. Install manifolds in accessible locations, or install access panels to provide maintenance access as required in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames."

- F. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties" for pipes and connections to hydronic systems and for glycol-solution fill requirements.
- G. Fire- and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- H. Piping in Exterior Pavement:
 - 1. Secure piping in concrete floors by attaching pipes to reinforcement using cable ties.
 - 2. Space cable ties as indicated in drawing schedule.
 - 3. Maintain minimum cover as indicated in drawing schedule.
 - 4. Install a sleeve of 3/8-inch-thick, foam-type insulation or PE pipe around tubing and extending for a minimum of 10 inches on each side of slab joints to protect the tubing passing through expansion or control joints. Anchor sleeve to slab form at control joints to provide maximum clearance for saw cut.
 - 5. Maintain minimum 40-psig pressure in piping during concrete placement and continue for 24 hours after placement.
- I. Piping in Interior Reinforced-Concrete Floors:
 - 1. Secure piping in concrete floors by attaching pipes to reinforcement using cable ties.
 - 2. Space cable ties as indicated in drawing schedule.
 - 3. Maintain minimum cover as indicated in drawing schedule.
 - 4. Install a sleeve of 3/8-inch-thick, foam-type insulation or PE pipe around tubing and extending for a minimum of 10 inches on each side of slab joints to protect the tubing passing through expansion or control joints. Anchor sleeve to slab form at control joints to provide maximum clearance for saw cut.
 - 5. Maintain minimum 40-psig pressure in piping during concrete placement and continue for 24 hours after placement.
- J. Piping in Level Fill Concrete Floors (Not Reinforced):
 - 1. Secure piping in concrete floors by attaching pipes to subfloor using tracks, clamps, or staples.
 - 2. Space tracks, clamps, or staples as indicated in drawing schedule.
 - 3. Maintain minimum cover as indicated in drawing schedule.
 - 4. Install a sleeve of 3/8-inch-thick, foam-type insulation or PE pipe around tubing and extending for a minimum of 10 inches on each side of slab joints to protect the tubing passing through expansion or control joints. Anchor sleeve to slab form at control joints to provide maximum clearance for saw cut.
 - 5. Maintain minimum 40-psig pressure in piping during the concrete pour and continue for 24 hours during curing.
- K. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and ensure integrity of piping and as approved by Architect.
- L. After system balancing has been completed, mark balancing valves to permanently indicate final position.

M. Perform the following adjustments before operating the system:

1. Open valves to fully open position.
2. Check operation of automatic valves.
3. Set temperature controls so all zones call for full flow.
4. Purge air from piping.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare radiant-heating piping for testing as follows:

1. Open all isolation valves and close bypass valves.
2. Open and verify operation of zone control valves.
3. Flush with clean water and clean strainers.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Subject piping to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure but not more than 100 psig. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Radiant-heating piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Protect hydronic piping system from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION 238316

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
- D. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type NM: Comply with UL 83 and UL 719.
 - 2. Type USE-2 and Type SE: Comply with UL 854.
 - 3. Type THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Standards:

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 2. Comply with UL 1569.
 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- C. Circuits:
1. Single circuit.
 2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Ground Conductor: Insulated.
- F. Conductor Insulation:
1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
- G. Armor: Aluminum, interlocked.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- C. Lugs: One piece, copper, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type USE, single conductor in raceway (underground) or Multiconductor cable, Type SE (above ground).

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- B. Branch Circuits: Nonmetallic-sheathed cable, Type NM.
- C. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least **6 inches (150 mm)** of slack.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
 - b. Inspect for correct identification.
 - c. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
- B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
 1. Procedures used.
 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.
- D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- F. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.
- G. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- H. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- I. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.
- J. Straps: Solid copper, cast-bronze clamp. Rated for 600 A.
- K. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.
- L. Water Pipe Clamps:
 - 1. Mechanical type, two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.
 - a. Material: Tin-plated aluminum or Die-cast zinc alloy.
 - b. Listed for direct burial.

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad 5/8 by 96 inches (16 by 2400 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 30 inches (750 mm) below grade.
- C. Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 2. Use exothermic welds for all below-grade connections.
 3. For grounding electrode system, install at least two rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- G. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than **60 feet (18 m)** apart.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Metal conduits and fittings.
 2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
 3. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 4. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GSR: Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Metal Conduit:
1. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. GSR: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
 3. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- B. Metal Fittings:
1. Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 3. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
 4. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: Setscrew or compression.

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Nonmetallic Conduit:

1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduit shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Nonmetallic Fittings:

1. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
2. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
3. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

E. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb (32 kg).

1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

H. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES

2.4 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77, TIER 22 rated.
2. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with **open** bottom unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating that same as enclosure and handhole location.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "**ELECTRIC.**".

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GSR.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GSR.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES

- C. Minimum Raceway Size: **1/2-inch (16-mm)**.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
- C. Keep raceways at least **6 inches (150 mm)** away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- D. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within **12 inches (300 mm)** of changes in direction.
- G. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- H. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- I. Support conduit within **12 inches (300 mm)** of enclosures to which attached.
- J. Stub-Ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES

- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- M. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to **1-1/4-inch (35mm)** trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on **1-1/2-inch (41-mm)** trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- O. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits **2-inch (53-mm)** trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- R. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than **200-lb (90-kg)** tensile strength. Leave at least **12 inches (300 mm)** of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- S. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- T. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
 - 4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
 - 5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
 - 6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES

- V. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of **36 inches (915 mm)** of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- W. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- X. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- Y. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- Z. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit.
 - 2. Install backfill.
 - 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within **12 inches (300 mm)** of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with **3 inches (75 mm)** of concrete for a minimum of **12 inches (300 mm)** on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of **60 inches (1500 mm)** from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 5. Underground Warning Tape: Provide non-detectable warning tape for entire run.

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Load centers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
 - 1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components indicated.
 - 2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
 - 4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 7. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

8. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
9. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI Types: Two spares for each panelboard.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or ISO 9002 certified.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Enclosures: Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
 - 3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
 - 4. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
 - 5. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
- F. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
 - a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
 - b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.
 - 2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
 - 3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
 - 4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
- G. NRTL Label: Panelboards or load centers shall be labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers shall have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.
- H. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- I. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
 - 1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

2.2 LOAD CENTERS

- A. Load Centers: Comply with UL 67.
- B. Mains: Circuit breaker.
- C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- D. Doors: Concealed hinges secured with flush latch. No keyed lock.
- E. Conductor Connectors: Mechanical type for main, neutral, and ground lugs and buses.

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
 - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 - 2. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
 - 3. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
 - 4. MCCB Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
 - c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
 - d. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting

2.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- C. Circuit Directory: Computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.
 - 1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
- E. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- F. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- G. Install overcurrent protective devices not already factory installed.
- H. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- I. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

- J. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.
- K. Mount spare fuse cabinet in accessible location.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by the Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within a panelboard, shall not exceed 20 percent.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 – WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard-grade receptacles, 125 V, 15 A.
 - 2. Cord and plug sets.
 - 3. Decorator-style devices, 15 A.
 - 4. Residential devices.
 - 5. Wall-box dimmers.
 - 6. Wall plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

SECTION 262726 – WIRING DEVICES

- C. Comply with NEMA WD 1.
- D. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with requirements in this Section.
- E. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:
 - 1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.
- F. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect.
- G. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.
- H. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 15 A

- A. Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 15 A:
 - 1. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
 - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
 - 3. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.
- B. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 15 A <Insert drawing designation>:
 - 1. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle.
 - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
 - 3. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.
 - 4. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.
- C. Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 15:
 - 1. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
 - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
 - 3. Type: Non-feed through.
 - 4. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.

SECTION 262726 – WIRING DEVICES

2.3 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
- B. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
- C. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.4 TOGGLE SWITCHES, 120/277 V, 15 A

- A. Single-Pole, Three-Way and Four-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 15 A:
 - 1. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.
- B. Pilot-Light, Single-Pole Switches: 120/277 V, 15 A:
 - 1. Description: Illuminated when switch is on.
 - 2. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

2.5 DECORATOR-STYLE DEVICES, 15 A

- A. Decorator Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 15 A:
 - 1. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Square face.
 - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
 - 3. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
- B. Decorator, Tamper-Resistant, Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 15 A:
 - 1. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
 - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
 - 3. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
 - 4. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.
- C. Decorator Single-Pole, Three-Way and Four-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 15 A:
 - 1. Comply with UL 20.

2.6 RESIDENTIAL DEVICES

- A. Residential-Grade, Tamper-Resistant, GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 15:

SECTION 262726 – WIRING DEVICES

1. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
 2. Non-Feed-through connectors.
 3. Standards: Comply with UL 943 and UL 1699.
- B. Residential-Grade, Tamper-Resistant, AFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 15 A:
1. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
 2. Feed-through connectors.
 3. Standards: Comply with UL 943 and UL 1699.
- C. Residential-Grade, Tamper-Resistant Receptacles, 125 V, 15 A:
1. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
 2. Feed-through connectors.
 3. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
- D. Weather- and Tamper-Resistant Receptacles, 125 V, 15 A <Insert drawing designation>:
1. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
 2. Feed-through connectors.
 3. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
 4. Marked as "Weather Resistant."
- E. Fan-Speed Controls:
1. Description: Modular, 120-V ac, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters.
 2. Standards: Comply with UL 1917.
 3. Continuously adjustable slider, 5 A.
- 2.7 WALL PLATES
- A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.
- B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

SECTION 262726 – WIRING DEVICES

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailling existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than **6 inches (152 mm)** in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin or neutral blade at the top.

SECTION 262726 – WIRING DEVICES

- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
- B. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- D. Tests for Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault-current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- E. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 265119 - LED LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes LED luminaires.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
 - 4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
 - 5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
 - 6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type, IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

SECTION 265119 - LED LIGHTING

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to Light Fixture schedule located on the drawings for luminaire specific information.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI.
- D. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

SECTION 265119 - LED LIGHTING

- E. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

- 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Steel:

- 1. ASTM A 36/A 36M for carbon structural steel.
- 2. ASTM A 568/A 568M for sheet steel.

C. Stainless Steel:

- 1. 1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
- 2. 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A 240/240 M.

D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M.

E. Aluminum: ASTM B 209.

2.3 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).

SECTION 265119 - LED LIGHTING

- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. Do not use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- D. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secured to outlet box.
 - 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
 - 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
- E. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

SECTION 265119 - LED LIGHTING

F. Suspended Luminaires:

1. Ceiling Mount:

- a. Two ~~5/32-inch-~~ (4-mm-) diameter aircraft cable supports..
- b. Pendant mount with ~~5/32-inch-~~ (4-mm-) diameter aircraft cable supports.
- c. Hook mount.

2. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than **48 inches (1200 mm)**, brace to limit swinging.

3. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.

4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

G. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.

2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

H. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 265619 – LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

SECTION 265619 – LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
 - 2. Luminaire supports.
 - 3. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.
 - 4. Poles and accessories for support of luminaires.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color rendering index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
 - 4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
 - 5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The

SECTION 265619 – LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project, IES LM-79, and IES LM-80.

- a. Manufacturer's Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 6. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
 7. Photoelectric relays.
 8. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.
 9. Include data on construction details, profiles, EPA, cable entrances, materials, dimensions, weight, rated design load, and ultimate strength of individual components.
 10. Include finishes for lighting poles and luminaire-supporting devices.
 11. Anchor bolts.
 12. Manufactured pole foundations.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 4. Detail fabrication and assembly of poles and pole accessories.
 5. Foundation construction details, including material descriptions, dimensions, anchor bolts, support devices, and calculations, signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the state of installation.
 6. Anchor bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
 7. Method and procedure of pole installation. Include manufacturer's written installations.
- C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For luminaire supports.
1. Include design calculations for luminaire supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Luminaires.
 2. Structural members to which [equipment] [and] luminaires will be attached.
 3. Underground utilities and structures.
 4. Existing underground utilities and structures.

SECTION 265619 – LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

5. Above-grade utilities and structures.
 6. Existing above-grade utilities and structures.
 7. Building features.
 8. Vertical and horizontal information.
 9. <Insert feature>.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:
1. Luminaire.
 2. Photoelectric relay.
- E. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements according to AASHTO LTS-6-M and that load imposed by luminaire and attachments has been included in design. The certification shall be based on design calculations signed and sealed by a professional engineer.
- F. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer.
- G. Source quality-control reports.
- H. Soil test reports
- I. Sample warranty.
- 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and photoelectric relays to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
 2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.
- 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Pole repair materials.

SECTION 265619 – LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

- B. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Glass, Acrylic, and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturers' laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products and complying with applicable IES testing standards.
- C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.
- E. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.
- B. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B660.
- C. Store poles on decay-resistant skids at least 12 inches (300 mm) above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.
- D. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. Handle poles with web fabric straps.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.

SECTION 265619 – LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

- B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
 - b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 2 years for fixtures and 5 years for poles from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.
- D. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- E. Internal driver.
- F. In-line Fusing: Separate in-line fuse for each luminaire.
- G. Source Limitations: Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.
- H. Source Limitations: For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 LUMINAIRE-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC RELAYS

- A. Comply with UL 773 or UL 773A.

SECTION 265619 – LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

- B. Contact Relays: Factory mounted, single throw, designed to fail in the on position, and factory set to turn light unit on at 1.5 to 3 fc (16 to 32 lx) and off at 4.5 to 10 fc (48 to 108 lx) with 15-second minimum time delay.
1. Relay with locking-type receptacle shall comply with ANSI C136.10.
 2. Adjustable window slide for adjusting on-off set points.

2.3 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Refer to light fixture schedule on drawings.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum, Stainless steel, or Epoxy-coated steel. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.
- D. Diffusers and Globes:
1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- G. Housings:
1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
 2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

SECTION 265619 – LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

- H. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.5 POLE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-6-M.
- B. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.
- C. Ice Load: Load of 3 lbf/sq. ft. (145 Pa), applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M for applicable areas on the Ice Load Map.
- D. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire, calculated and applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.
 - 1. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles 50 feet (15 m) high or less is 100 mph (45 m/s).
 - a. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.
 - b. Minimum Design Life: 25 years.
 - c. Velocity Conversion Factor: 1.0.
- E. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual EPA of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the EPA to be used in pole selection strength analysis.
- F. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 ALUMINUM POLES

- A. Poles: Seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T6, with access handhole in pole wall.
- B. Mast Arms: Aluminum type, continuously welded to pole attachment plate. Material and finish same as plate.
- C. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.
 - 1. Adaptor fitting welded to pole, allowing the bracket to be bolted to the pole-mounted adapter, then bolted together with [stainless] [galvanized]-steel bolts.

SECTION 265619 – LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire. Match pole material and finish.
- D. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.
- E. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Bolted **1/2-inch (13-mm)** threaded lug, complying with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.
- F. Fasteners: Stainless steel, size and type as determined by manufacturer. Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
 1. Materials: Compatible with poles and standards as well as to substrates to which poles and standards are fastened and shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
 2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Handhole: Oval shaped, with minimum clear opening of **2-1/2 by 5 inches (65 by 130 mm)**, with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws.
- H. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- I. Powder-Coat Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair powder coat bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, according to SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
 2. Powder coat shall comply with AAMA 2604.
 - a. Electrostatic applied powder coating; single application with a minimum **2.5- to 3.5-mils (64- to 89-um)** dry film thickness; cured according to manufacturer's instructions. Coat interior and exterior of pole for equal corrosion protection.
 - b. Color: [As indicated by manufacturer's designations] [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range].

2.7 POLE FOUNDATION

- A. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Structural steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Pre-Cast Foundations: Factory fabricated, with structural steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole,

SECTION 265619 – LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

luminaire, and accessories. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

2.8 FINISHES

- A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
- C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - 2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
 - 3. Class I, Clear-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - 4. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.

2.9 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.

SECTION 265619 – LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Fasten luminaire to structural support.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.
- F. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.
- G. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.
- H. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.3 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with **0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-)** thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals.

SECTION 265619 – LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.
- C. Illumination Tests:
 - 1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):
 - a. IES LM-5.
 - b. IES LM-50.
 - c. IES LM-52.
 - d. IES LM-64.
 - e. IES LM-72.
- D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires and photocell relays.

END OF SECTION 265619

SECTION 265629 – SITE LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

This section includes provisions for furnishing and installing all site lighting as shown on the drawings and as specified herein. The work includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:

- A. Concrete footings
- B. Light Poles
- C. Luminaires
- D. Lamps

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Excavation, Grading, and Earthwork: Section 312011.
- B. Underground Conduit System: Section 16137.
- C. Basic Electrical Materials and Methods: Section 16050.
- D. Grounds Lighting: Section 16521.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Catalog sheets, specifications and installation instructions.
 - a. Lighting poles.
 - b. Luminaires.
 - c. Bases.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Inspection
 - 1. Prior to the installation of site improvements, carefully inspect existing conditions and the installed work of all other trades. Verify that all such information and work is complete to the point where these installations may commence, without conflict.
 - 2. Verify that all site improvements may be installed in accordance with pertinent codes and regulations, the original design, approved shop drawings, and manufacturer's recommendations
- B. Excavation: When conditions detrimental to amenity installation are encountered, such as rubble fill, adverse drainage conditions, obstructions or unsuitable materials, notify the Architect/Engineer, before commencing installation.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

SECTION 265629 – SITE LIGHTING

- A. Coordinate relocation and installation of site amenities with earthwork, asphalt and concrete pavement, landscape plantings, topsoil spreading, and seeding.

1.7 WARRANTY:

- A. Site Amenity and Equipment Warranty: Submit a written warranty, executed by the amenity equipment manufacturer, agreeing to replace equipment which fails in workmanship/structurally within the specified warranty period.

PART 2-PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide products indicated on the construction documents and on the Lighting Fixture and Pole Schedule.

2.2 CONCRETE BASES

- A. As detailed on the drawings. Bases may be precast or poured in place.

2.3 COMPONENT DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Ballast:
 - a. PLA (peak lead autotransformer) high power factor metal halide lamp ballast which maintains lamp wattage within ± 10 percent upon ± 10 percent variation in line voltage.
 - b. Starting current lower than operating current.
 - c. Voltage rating to suit branch circuit voltage.
- B. Fusing: Enclosed waterproof in-line fuse holders rated 600 volts, Bussmann Mfg. Div. McGraw-Edison Co.'s TRON waterproof fuseholder Symbol HEB with fuses rated 600 volts, Buss Symbol KTK.
- C. Lamps: As manufactured by General Electric Co., North American Phillips Lighting Corp., or Venture Lighting International.

2.4 TAGS

- A. One inch letters, embossed aluminum tags as manufactured by Emed Company Inc., Seton Name Plate Corp., or Tech Products, Inc.

2.5 GROUT

- A. L&M Const. Chemicals Inc.'s Crystex, Protex Industries Inc.'s Propak, Sonneborn's SonogROUT, or U.S. Grout Corp.'s 5 Star Grout.

2.6 SPLICE CONNECTORS FOR EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR

- A. Exothermic Type Weld: Cadweld Process (Erico Products Inc. - Cadweld Div.).
- B. Compression Connectors: Thomas & Betts Co.'s Grid and Ground Rod System.

SECTION 265629 – SITE LIGHTING

- C. Indent Type: Burndy Corp.'s Hydent, or Thomas and Betts Corp.'s Compression Connectors.

2.7 INSULATED GROUNDING BUSHINGS

- A. Appleton Electric Co.'s GIB-50 Series, Gould Inc.'s Efcor 56-50-8 Series, Midwest Electric Mfg. Corp.'s GLL Series, OZ-Gedney Co.'s IBC-50L Series, Raco Inc.'s 1212 Series, or Thomas & Betts Corp.'s 3870 Series.

2.8 LAMPS

- A. As manufactured by General Electric Co., GTE/Sylvania, or Westinghouse Electric Corp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installing any Work, lay out the proposed course for the conduits, location of lighting standards, etc. and have same approved.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting Standards:
 1. Install each lighting standard on concrete base.
 2. Prepare a level surface on compacted earth, undisturbed earth or concrete footing. Set bases on the prepared surface. Have all bases checked and approved by the Director's Representative for level and elevation prior to making any conduit connections.
 3. Install lighting standards vertical. The maximum allowable shimming is 1/8 inch. After shimming, grout voids between metal bases of lighting standard and concrete base.
- B. Grounding:
 1. Provide a bare copper equipment grounding conductor (same size as phase conductors) installed within the conduit. Terminate and bond equipment grounding conductor with suitable fitting in panel.
 2. Bond lighting standards, conduit and equipment grounding conductors in lighting standard base with indent type splice connectors, insulated grounding bushings and ground lug on standard.
 3. Bond rigid ferrous metal conduit in manholes to the equipment grounding conductor.
 4. Make grounding splice connections in light pole standards with exothermic type weld or compression connectors.
- C. Fuse Holder and Fuses: Install in base of each lighting standard an inline fuse holder and 5 ampere fuse for each ungrounded conductor. Install fuse holders so that fuse is not energized when fuse holder is uncoupled.
- D. Wiring Inside Lighting Standards: Type THW, XHHW, THWN or Type USE insulated conductors from fuse holder to luminaire. AWG size as indicated on construction documents.
- E. Tags: Install aluminum tags with lighting standard numbers thereon. Fasten tags to standards with tamperproof screws, 4 feet above finished grade, facing roadway.

SECTION 265629 – SITE LIGHTING

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. On completion of installation, inspect exposed finish of light poles. Remove dirt and construction debris. Restore any damage finishes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 284621 – FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Non-system Carbon Monoxide Alarms
 2. Non-system smoke and heat alarms.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General Submittal Requirements:
1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, and profiles and finishes.
 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Provide the "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - c. Provide the "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
 - 1) Equipment tested.
 - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.

SECTION 284621 – FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS

- 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
- d. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
 - e. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 NON-SYSTEM CARBON MONOXIDE ALARMS

- A. Description: Listed for connection to fire-alarm system.
 1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
 2. Detector shall provide a means to test by introducing test carbon monoxide into the sensing cell.
 3. Detector shall provide alarm contacts and trouble contacts.
 4. Detector shall send trouble alarm when nearing end-of-life, power supply problems, or internal faults.
 5. Detector shall be listed to comply with UL 2075.
 6. Detectors shall be located, mounted, and wired according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 7. Test button simulates an alarm condition.

2.3 NON-SYSTEM SMOKE ALARMS AND HEAT ALARMS

- A. Single-Station Smoke Detectors:
 1. Comply with UL 217; suitable for NFPA 101, residential occupancies; operating at 120-V ac [with 9-V dc battery as the secondary power source. Provide with "low" or "missing" battery chirping-sound device].
 2. Auxiliary Relays: One [Form C, rated at 0.5 A] [Form A and one Form C, both rated at 0.5 A].
 3. Audible Notification Appliance: Piezoelectric sounder rated at 90 dBA at 10 feet (3 m) according to UL 464.
 4. Visible Notification Appliance: 177-cd strobe.
 5. Heat sensor, 135 deg F (57 deg C) [combination rate-of-rise and]fixed temperature.
 6. Test Switch: Push to test; simulates smoke at rated obscuration.

SECTION 284621 – FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS

7. Tandem Connection: Allow tandem connection of number of indicated detectors; alarm on one detector shall actuate notification on all connected detectors.
8. Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a plug-in module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
9. Self-Restoring: Detectors shall not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
10. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated[and power-on status].

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
- B. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:
 1. Comply with the "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.
 2. Comply with the "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for heat-detector spacing.
 3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet (9 m).
 4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Annex A or Annex B in NFPA 72.
 5. Luminaires: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches (300 mm) from any part of a luminaire and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.
- C. Install a cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover shall remain in place, except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.

SECTION 284621 – FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct the visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in Chapter 10 "Fundamentals," Section 10.18.21 "Completion Documents, Preparation."
 - b. Comply with NFPA 72, Chapter 14, "Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance," Section 14.3, "Inspection" and the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
 - 2. System Testing: Comply with NFPA 72, Chapter 14, "Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance," Section 14.4 "Testing" and the "Test Methods" Table.
 - 3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
 - 4. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 5. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
- B. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- C. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 284621.13

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Earth and rock excavation
2. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.
3. Preparing subgrades, including excavation and backfill, walks, pavements, turf and grasses, and plants.
4. Excavation and removal of unsuitable bearing material.
5. Soils and backfill materials consolidation and compaction.
6. Furnishing and placing earth and granular materials.
7. Subbase course for concrete walks.
8. Subbase course for asphalt paving.
9. Removing from site excess and/or unsuitable fill
10. All other associated earthwork as necessary to perform the work under this Contract in conformance with the alignments, grades and detailed sections provided.

B. Related Sections:

1. Divisions 21, 22, and 33 Sections for installing underground facility utilities and buried utility structures.
2. Division 31 Section "**Site Clearing**"
3. Division 31 Section "**Erosion and Sedimentation Control**"
4. Division 32 Section "**Fine Grade & Seed**" & "**Sod**"

C. Special Requirements

1. Upon excavation, the subgrade shall be inspected by a qualified and independent testing representative obtained by the Owner. Subgrade shall be approved by the Owner's representative before any new construction begins. Results of the tests must be reviewed and approved by the Architect/Engineer.
2. All excavation, fill or backfill placement, and utility construction shall be performed in the dry. The contractor shall be prepared to dewater as necessary. Subsurfaces shall be kept free of water, subjected to minimum amount of construction traffic, exposed no longer than necessary, and not permitted to freeze.
3. On-site soils shall not be reused.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Aggregate or earthen material or controlled low-strength material used to fill a-trench excavation.

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- C. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- D. Embankment Foundation: Surface area upon which an embankment or fill is constructed.
- E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered to subgrade elevations, lines, and dimensions required and the subsequent disposal of materials removed.
1. Additional Excavation: When excavation has reached required subgrade elevations, notify the Owner's Designated Representative, who will make an inspection of the conditions. If Architect/Engineer determines that bearing materials at required subgrade elevations are unsuitable, continue excavation until suitable bearing materials are encountered and replace excavated material as directed by Architect/Engineer.
 2. Unauthorized Excavation: Consists of removal of materials beyond required subgrade elevations or dimensions without specific direction of the Architect/Engineer or Owner's Designated Representative. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by the Architect/Engineer or Owner's Designated Representative, shall be at Contractor's expense. Fill of unauthorized excavations shall be as follows:
 - a. Under footings or foundation bases, fill of unauthorized excavations under footing or foundation bases shall be accomplished by extending lean concrete or well-graded crushed aggregate fill to bring elevations to proper position, when acceptable to Architect/Engineer.
 - b. In locations other than those above, backfill and compact unauthorized excavations as specified for authorized excavations of same classification, unless otherwise directed by the Owner's Designated Representative.
 3. Unclassified Excavation: Unclassified excavation shall consist of the excavation and disposal of all materials or obstructions, of any description, encountered during construction, unless otherwise specified.
- F. Fill: Aggregate and/or earthen soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- G. Loam: Soil mixture consisting of the following proportions:
- | | |
|------|----------|
| Sand | 30 - 50% |
| Silt | 30 - 50% |
| Clay | 0 - 20% |
- H. Rock: Solid hard material located in ledges, bedded deposits and unstratified masses, and all natural conglomerate deposits so firmly cemented as to present all the characteristics of solid rock, which must be removed by blasting or pneumatic hammers. Rock does not include shale, slate, soft sandstone, hardpan, masonry or concrete rubble, boulders less than 2 cubic yards, such other rock material which is decomposed, stratified, weathered or shattered, or any material capable of being removed by a well maintained Caterpillar 225 power shovel, or equivalent.

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

- I. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, utility structures, pole bases, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- J. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and asphalt pavement, concrete pavement, hardscape or stabilized topsoil area.
- K. Subgrade or Subgrade Surface: Uppermost undisturbed surface of an excavation or the top surface of a compacted fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- L. Suitable Material: A material whose composition is satisfactory for use in embankment, backfill, or fill construction. Determinations of whether a specific material is suitable for a specific application shall be made by the Owner's Designated Representative or Architect/Engineer.
- M. Topsoil: Refer to Division 31 Section "Site Clearing".
- N. Unstable Material: (if encountered) Unstable material shall mean debris and all wet, soft, or loose material, which does not provide sufficient bearing capacity to satisfactorily support pipes, structures or other work placed thereon.
- O. Unsuitable Material: Unsuitable material shall mean excavated material, which in the opinion of the Owner's Designated Representative or Architect/Engineer, does not meet specification requirements for backfilling, embankment, or filling purposes and includes unstable material.
 - 1. Unsuitable material includes materials containing humus, spongy material, roots, stumps, muck, peat, and any other objectionable material. This material shall be disposed of in an approved off-site spoil area.
 - 2. The Owner's Designated Representative or Architect/Engineer shall be the sole judge of what constitutes unsuitable material.
- P. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:
 - 1. Geotextiles.
 - 2. Low-strength material, including design mixture.
 - 3. Warning tapes.
- B. Material Test Reports: Contractor shall submit test results for laboratory gradation, moisture content (Proctor Tests), and maximum density tests certified by an approved testing laboratory or other requirements on the various imported soil and granular items, from each approved material source, prior to their use on the project:
 - 1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.
 - 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 1557.

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

- C. Provide material certifications for imported materials.
- D. Submit list indicating locations where various soil earthen and granular materials will be utilized.
- E. List of compaction plans of proposed compaction equipment and description.
- F. Details of proposed sheeting, if required, shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect/Engineer for review and no sheeting shall be installed without written acceptance from the Architect/Engineer. Sheeting design shall be stamped by NYS licensed professional engineer.
- G. Submit Qualification Data: For qualified independent testing agency.
- H. Pre-excavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All finished grades shall be as shown on the Drawings or as specified by the Architect/Engineer. Contractor shall verify that survey benchmark and intended elevations for the work are as indicated. Contractor shall verify existing site conditions.
- B. Contractor's independent testing agency shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Erosion control measures in accordance with Division 31 Section "Erosion and Sediment Control", shall be followed.
- D. When placing fill and backfill, all compaction and soil moisture requirements as delineated in this specification shall be followed. Lift thickness, and the compactive capabilities of the equipment used, shall be continually monitored by the Contractor to obtain the compaction efforts required.
- E. Provide on-site at least one person who shall supervise the soil compaction operations, and who shall be thoroughly familiar with the various types of compaction equipment, proper compacting techniques and methods, and soils behavior, and who shall direct the compaction operations.
- F. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to select, furnish and properly maintain equipment, which will compact the fill uniformly to the required density.
- G. The Architect/Engineer will be the sole judge of the conformance of materials, workmanship, and compaction with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- H. Work referencing NYSDOT (New York State Department of Transportation) shall be in compliance with the New York State Department of Transportation Standard Specifications (NYSS) dated January 2, 2002 (and any subsequent revisions).

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

1.6 COMPACTION TESTING AND REPORTS

- A. Owner will engage and pay for a qualified and independent testing and inspecting agency to complete field compaction density testing for all soils and granular materials utilized in the Work. All materials not meeting proper compaction requirements shall be removed and replaced. Costs to the Owner for additional testing of replacement materials shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to request testing of all Contractor imported materials to verify conformance with approved materials. All soils and granular materials not meeting the proper gradation requirements nor previously approved laboratory maximum density tests as submitted by the Contractor shall be removed. Costs to the Owner for testing of materials, which are found not in conformance with approved materials, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Laboratory test reports:
 - 1. As a minimum, the laboratory maximum density testing reports shall contain the following:
 - a. Laboratory's name.
 - b. Date, time, and specific location from which sample was taken and name of person who collected the sample.
 - c. Moisture - Density Curve plotted on graph paper to as large a scale as is practical with all points used to derive the curve being clearly visible.
 - d. Designation of the test method used.
 - e. The optimum density and moisture content.
 - f. A description of the sample.
 - g. The date the test was performed and the person who performed the test.
 - h. The project name, identification, and contractor's name.
 - i. The signature of a responsible officer of the testing laboratory certifying to the information contained in the report.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. When work is in public rights-of-way, the Contractor shall make necessary arrangement for permits, as required, at no extra cost to the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall be required to ascertain the complete extent of all permits required governing dewatering operations, and shall be bound by their conditions and provisions.
- C. Provide and maintain emergency ingress/egress to the site at all times. Provide and maintain pedestrian and vehicle access to the active campus buildings.
- D. If trench widths and depths are exceeded, concrete cradles or other special installation procedures may be required and shall be provided where directed by Architect/Engineer. All additional costs, including the cost of redesigns, shall be borne by Contractor.
- E. Moisten or dry backfill materials to the proper moisture content as determined in accordance with ASTM D1557, Method C in order to obtain proper compaction.

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

- F. Utilities shown on the Contract Drawings are based on the best information available and exact locations are not guaranteed. The Contractor shall verify existing utilities with the proper authorities.
- G. Notify Dig Safely New York (UFPO) prior to commencing any excavation. Locate and identify existing underground and overhead services and utilities within contract limit work areas. Provide adequate means of protection of utilities and services, which are not designated to be removed. Repair utilities damaged during site work operations at Contractor's expense.
- H. The project site owner (Rochester Housing Authority) is not a member of Dig Safely New York. The Contractor alone shall be responsible to locate all utilities and services outside the public rights-of-way. The Contractor shall complete test pits as needed to confirm underground utilities and services. The cost of all test pits shall be included in the price bid. Provide adequate means of protection of utilities and services, which are not designated to be removed. Repair utilities damaged during site work operations at Contractor's expense.
- I. Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, parking areas and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth moving operations. Refer to Division 32 Section "Maintenance and Protection of Traffic" for traffic maintenance information.
- J. Locate, protect, and maintain benchmarks, monuments, control points, and project engineering reference points. Reestablish disturbed or destroyed items at Contractor's expense.
- K. The control of dust, noise, erosion, and sediment originating from construction operations is considered a critical responsibility of the Contractor. The Owner's Designated Representative will be the final judge of the adequacy of the Contractor's dust, noise, erosion, and sedimentation control. Work may be suspended by the Owner's Designated Representative until adequate dust, noise, erosion, and sedimentation control is attained.
- L. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, buildings, and other services or facilities on site and adjacent to the site from damage caused by earth moving operations or other work in support of Contractor operations. Cost of repair and restoration of damaged items shall be at Contractor's expense.
- M. The Contractor shall take precautions to protect from harm the work of other contractors on site and existing facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage or injury done to pipes, structures, utilities, pavement, buildings, property or person as a result of work performed to complete this contract. The Contractor at his own expense shall repair or replace such property or item to the satisfaction of the property owner, utility owner, public agency having jurisdiction, Architect/Engineer and Owner's Designated Representative.
- N. When it is necessary to haul materials over the streets or pavements, the Contractor shall provide suitable tight vehicles so as to prevent deposits on the streets or pavements. In all cases, where any materials are dropped from the vehicles, the Contractor shall clean up the same as often as directed and keep the crosswalks, streets, pavements and drainage ways clean and free from dirt, mud, stone, and other hauled materials.

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

- O. Contractor shall be responsible for cleaning private and public; roads, parking areas or walkways, of any material carried onto these roads or pavements by trucks or other equipment completing work in support of this project. Associated costs shall be included in price bid.
- P. The following practices are prohibited within tree- and/or plant-protection zones:
1. Storage of or stockpiling of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 3. Foot traffic.
 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 5. Impoundment of water.
 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
 8. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
 9. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.
 10. Do not store materials potentially harmful to tree roots. Potentially harmful materials include, but are not limited to petroleum products, cement, lime, paints, detergents, acids and cleaning agents.
- Q. The Owner and Architect/Engineer do not guarantee that all required excavation can be executed by use of machinery. In some cases, it may be necessary to revise proposed alignments, which may preclude the use of machinery. In this event, the Contractor shall be required to perform this work by any method at the same price(s) bid in the Proposal, with no additional compensation due to the inability to use machinery.
- R. The existing ground elevations as shown on the Drawings are believed to be reasonably correct. The Contractor shall satisfy himself, however, by actual examination of the sites of the work, as to the existing elevations and the amount of work required under this section. No claim shall be made by the Contractor for additional compensation for conditions other than that shown.
- S. The Contractor shall remove any waste material or other debris that has accumulated as a result of the work of this section and dispose in conformance with applicable legal requirements and in a manner acceptable to the Owner's Designated Representative or Architect/Engineer.
- T. Soil reports and boring logs: Refer to Section 020010 for project specific Geotechnical information.
- 1.8 TRIAL EXCAVATIONS
- A. Contractor shall construct test pit excavations to determine the locations of underground utilities or structures as shown on the plans and/or as ordered by the Owner's Designated Representative or Architect/Engineer. Underground utilities and/or structures shall be located and tied off for future stake out. The test pit shall be properly backfilled and compacted. Surface restoration shall be performed as required and as ordered by the Owner's Designated Representative or Architect/Engineer.

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

1.9 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Stockpiling of earth spoil on the site shall be done in a manner which will not hinder the progress of the work; cause any nuisance; or cause spillage or tracking of materials from the transporting vehicle onto public or private roadways, parking areas, sidewalks or pavements, or cause an inconvenience to adjacent property owners or tenants, general public, other contractors, or Campus operations.
- B. Obstruction of roads, driveways, parking areas, sidewalks, or interference with drainage along curbs, gutters, ditches, or drainage channels with stored material is not permitted.
- C. Imported topsoil shall be stockpiled on-site. The stockpile shall be well-shaped and graded in order to shed water and to avoid contamination by other granular or earth materials temporarily stockpiled on-site. Provide erosion control (silt fence) around stockpiles.

1.10 SCHEDULING

- A. If required to complete the work properly, the Contractor shall obtain grading releases from property owners near trenching or other grading operations at least ten (10) days before commencement of the work.
- B. Do not commence site earth moving operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and tree- and plant-protection measures are in place.
- C. Allow time to rework, screen and moisture condition imported soils for placement.
- D. Except by permission of the Architect/Engineer, not more than 200 feet of trench shall be opened at any one time. Not more than 100 feet of trench may be opened in advance of the completed pipe laying operations; and not more than one street crossing may be obstructed by the same trench at any one time.
- E. Schedule the work to allow ample time for laboratory tests and to permit the collecting of samples and the performing of field density tests during the backfilling and compaction operations.
- F. All subgrades shall be approved by Architect/Engineer or Owner's Designated Representative before pipes, structures, and facilities are installed or concrete is placed. Results of the tests must be reviewed and approved by the Architect/Engineer.
- G. Do not backfill against concrete elements until bearing surfaces have reached design strength or are properly braced and backfilling operations are approved.
- H. Compaction shall not take place in freezing weather or when materials to be compacted are frozen, too wet or moist, or too dry.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. **Common Earth:** (for use under nonpaved areas located at least 5-feet outside building/structure limits only) - Sand, loam, gravel, or similar materials free from debris, frozen materials, organic

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

materials, or other deleterious material, and containing some rock fragments, stones, and pebbles, not exceeding 4 inches in their largest dimension and meeting the following requirements:

1. Plasticity index of not more than 30 - ASTM D424.
2. Minimum laboratory dry weight at optimum moisture content of 110 pounds per cubic foot.

Provide imported Common Earth fill materials as required to complete the work. Contractor shall obtain rights and pay all cost for imported materials.

Proposed Common Earth fill (imported) material shall be inspected, tested, and laboratory report issued prior to use in the work.

- B. **Select Earth:** Sand, gravel, and similar material which shall be free from silt, clay, loam, organic material, roots, debris, waste, frozen material, or other deleterious materials, and shall only contain small amounts (less than 10 percent) of stone, pebbles, or lumps over one inch in greatest dimension, but none over 2 inches in greatest dimension.

Imported select earth materials shall meet requirements of the NYSDOT Standard Specification Section 203-2.02C except that no material shall exceed 2-inches in their largest dimension.

- C. **Imported Topsoil:** Imported topsoil shall meet the requirements of NYSDOT Specification Section 713-01, Type A. The Contractor shall be responsible for amending imported topsoil with approved materials and by approved methods to meet these requirements and in accordance with Division 32, Section “Turf and Grasses”, at no additional cost to the Owner. The material shall be stockpiled, tested and approved by Owner’s Designated Representative prior to use on the project. Obtain topsoil from naturally well-drained sites where topsoil occurs at least 4-inches deep; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.

- D. Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

- E. Acceptance of all types of soil materials shall be based on the above requirements, and the Owner’s Designated Representative or Architect/Engineer shall make final acceptance. Such acceptance or rejection of materials is binding upon the Contractor.

2.2 GRANULAR MATERIALS

- A. **Cushion Sand:** The material shall meet the requirements of NYSDOT Standard Specification Section 703-06, Cushion Sand.

- B. **Bedding Sand:** Sand shall consist of clean, hard, durable, uncoated particles, free from lumps of clay and all deleterious substances. When dry, the sand shall meet the following gradation requirements:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing by Weight</u>
1/4 inch	100
No. 50	0-35
No. 100	0-10

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

The sand may be determined to be unacceptable if it contains loam or silt in excess of 10 percent of the total volume.

- C. **Crushed Stone:** Material shall be clean, sound, crushed stone of uniform quality. It shall be NYSDOT primary size designation #1 stone as per NYSDOT Standard Specifications, Section 703-02, Material Designation 703-0201.
- D. **Subbase Material (Crusher Run):** Shall meet the requirements of NYSDOT Standard Specification Section 304-12, Type 2.
- E. **Engineered Fill (run-of-bank gravel):** Material consisting of hard, durable particles and shall meet the requirements of NYSDOT Standard Specification Section 304-2, Type 4. Maximum particle size 2-inches, less than 40% by weight passing the No. 40 sieve and less than 10% by weight passing the No. 200 Sieve.
- F. **Select Granular Fill:** The material shall meet the requirements of NYSDOT Standard Specification Section 203.07, for Select Granular Fill.
- G. **Underdrain Filter Material:** Shall meet the requirements of NYSDOT Standard Specification Section 605.1001, Type II Underdrain Filter Material.
- H. **Pea Gravel:** Shall be screened, washed gravel meeting the gradation requirements of NYSDOT primary size designation #1A stone as per NYSDOT Standard Specifications, Section 703-02.
- I. **Light and Medium Stone Fill:** The material shall meet the requirements of NYSDOT Standard Specification Section 620-2.02 for light and medium stone fill.
- J. Acceptance of all types of fill shall be based on the above requirements, and the Architect/Engineer shall make final acceptance. Such acceptance or rejection of materials is binding upon the Contractor

2.3 LOW STRENGTH MATERIALS

- A. **Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM):** Self compacting, flowable concrete material shall conform to ACI 229R with a compressive strength of 400 psi or as otherwise indicated on the plans or specifications.
- B. **Controlled Density Fill (CDF):** "K-Krete" or approved equivalent with a compressive strength of 50 to 100 psi.

2.4 GEOTEXTILES

- A. **Pavement Stabilization Geotextile Fabric:** The geotextile fabric for pavement stabilization shall be Mirafi 500X as manufactured by Mirafi, AMOCO 2002, Synthetic Industries 200ST or approved equal. The geotextile fabric shall be woven fabric of only continuous chain polymeric filaments or yarns of polyester. The fabric shall be inert to commonly encountered chemicals, hydrocarbons, mildew, and rot resistant. The fabric shall be UV stabilized.

Acceptable

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

<u>Fabric Properties – Mirafi 500x</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Test Method</u>
Grab Tensile Strength, kN (lbs)	0.9 (200)	ASTM D4632
Elongation at Failure, % MD/ CD	15/ 10	ASTM D4632
Mullen Burst Strength, kPa (psi)	2756 (400)	ASTM D3786
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, kN (lbs)	0.33 (75)	ASTM D4533
Puncture Strength, kN (lbs)	0.40 (90)	ASTM D4833
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	50	US Std. Sieve
	0.30 mm	ASTM D4751
Permittivity, sec ⁻¹	0.05	ASTM D4491
Flow Rate, l/min/m ² (gal/min/sf)	200 (5.0)	ASTM D4491
UV Resistance after 500 hrs, % strength	70	ASTM D4355

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. **Warning Tape:** Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility in bold readable lettering; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.
2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.

B. **Detectable Warning Tape:** Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility in bold readable lettering, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30-inches deep; colored as follows: (Detectable warning tape shall be a minimum of 12-inches wide for utilities where Drawings indicate tape shall be buried greater than 30-inches.)

1. Red: Electric.
2. Yellow: oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: Water systems.
5. Green: Sewer systems.

C. **Tracer Wire:** Wire shall be 10 AWG stainless steel tracer wire. The wire shall be extended into tracer wire boxes with adequate excess wire to extend 3 feet above grade.

D. **Tracer Wire Boxes:** Tracer wire boxes in lawn areas shall be 4-inch shaft cathodic protection test boxes Model P445 DT Test as manufactured by Bingham & Taylor or approved equal. Provide cast iron rim and pentagon nut lid. Lid shall be blank with no lettering. Body of box shall be ABS plastic.

1. Box shall be 3-foot in length with standard base.
2. Provide each box with a terminal block containing four terminals.
3. The box shall not transmit shock or stress to the tracer wires and shall be plumb with the box cover flush with the surface of the finished grade.

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

2.6 **COMPACTION**

- A. Utilize the proper compaction methods and equipment to suit the soils and conditions encountered. Mechanical, vibratory, pneumatic tampers or other method as approved by the Architect/Engineer shall be required.
- B. Provide water in sufficient quantity as needed to assure compaction.

2.7 **DEWATERING, DUST AND NOISE CONTROL**

- A. Provide all equipment and materials necessary to perform dewatering and dust control operations in a safe and satisfactory manner. Conform to the New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control, and Division 31 Section “Erosion and Sediment Control” for proper operations.
- B. Standing water and/or saturated, unstable soil conditions will not be tolerated in areas to receive foundations, utilities, or asphalt or concrete pavements.
- C. Provide noise suppression enclosures, if required and as determined by the Architect/Engineer. Enclosures, if required shall meet minimum requirements of 3/8-inch plywood enclosure lined with 2-inch rigid insulation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **PREPARATION**

- A. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.
- B. Before placing subsequent materials remove temporary protection installed to protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost.
- C. Prior to start of work, the Contractor's surveyor shall verify that all boundaries of temporary and permanent easements and property lines are clearly marked in the field so that the work will not violate these boundaries.
- D. The Contractor and his surveyor shall verify the locations and character of structures, underground lines, and subsurface conditions and verify that the described work will not adversely affect them.
- E. The Contractor's Surveyor shall verify that grade stakes have been properly and accurately set.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all necessary fill materials.

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

3.2 METHODS OF CONTROL FOR EXCAVATIONS AND GRADING

- A. The Contractor shall employ at the site a licensed surveyor responsible for the proper layout of utilities, structures, and drainage. He shall maintain adequate stakeout control for inspection of the work and to accurately complete construction.
- B. The alignment and depth of subgrades of all pipe trenches shall be determined by overhead grade lines or laser at Contractor's option, installed and maintained by his surveyor.
- C. In the event that rock is encountered, the Contractor will take cross sections of the rock uncovered. No removal shall begin until adequate time has been given the Owner's Designated Representative or Architect/Engineer for inspection and to verify the measurement of rock material.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EARTH MOVING, GENERAL

- A. The work shall be performed by methods acceptable to the Owner's Designated Representative or Architect/Engineer.
- B. Excavation shall include the satisfactory removal and disposal of all materials encountered, regardless of the nature of the materials, or the manner in which they were excavated, except materials classified as rock excavation.
- C. Excavate to subgrade elevations. Do not excavate rock until it has been classified and cross sectioned.
- D. All pipe lines or existing structures encountered during the excavation operation and designated to remain shall be properly supported/protected to prevent damage.
- E. Erosion and sedimentation control measures meeting the requirements of Division 31 Section "Erosion and Sediment Control" shall be used around all earthen material stockpiles.
- F. Provide and maintain adequate temporary crossovers for pedestrian and vehicular traffic, including temporary gravel drives, steel plates, guardrails, lamps, flags; remove same when necessity for such protection ceases. All traffic maintenance shall be done in a manner satisfactory to the Owner's Designated Representative or Architect/Engineer.
- G. Provide and maintain suitable temporary crossings over open trenches where necessary to maintain access for other Contractors, the Architect/Engineer or general public (if applicable).
- H. The Contractor shall have available a supply of steel plates with minimum dimensions of 4 feet x 8 feet x 1 inch, or thicker, as required by jurisdictional authorities and to maintain emergency access and egress to the site. The plates shall be used to bridge open trenches crossing roadways, or driveways as directed by the Architect/Engineer. When used, they shall be secured against the possibility of shifting or dropping into the excavation. During winter months, these plates shall

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

not be left in the roadway or driveway overnight unless specifically required by the Architect/Engineer.

- I. When excavating in or adjacent to the traveled portion of highways, driveways, or parking areas take whatever measures are necessary to protect the road/drive/parking surfaces from becoming undermined.
- J. Protect trees indicated to remain in accordance with Division 31 Section “Site Clearing.”
- K. All traffic maintenance shall be done in a manner satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer.

3.5 SOIL STABILIZATION

- A. Sloped sides of excavations shall comply with local codes, ordinances, and requirements of agencies having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe condition until completion of backfilling and/or filling.
- B. Shoring and Bracing: Provide materials for shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers, and cross braces, etc. in good serviceable condition. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open. Extend shoring and bracing as excavation progresses.
- C. Daily inspections of excavations shall be made by an authorized competent representative of the Contractor performing the excavation work.

3.6 DRAINAGE/DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
 - 1. Surface and ground water shall be intercepted and removed before entering excavations. All necessary measures shall be taken. Earth dikes, ditches or other devices, if required, shall be constructed to prevent such flows.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
 - 2. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to stability of subgrades and foundations.
 - 3. Provide and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
- C. The Contractor shall at all times provide and maintain proper and satisfactory means and devices (i.e. ditches, temporary pipes, pumps, and/or other temporary construction) for the removal of all water entering the excavations. Water shall be removed as fast as it may collect, in such manner

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

- that shall not interfere with the execution of the work or in the proper placing of pipe, structures or other work.
- D. The Contractor shall make his own determination as to required dewatering operations necessary to complete the work. Contractor shall have available at all times sufficient equipment, machinery, piping, and appurtenances for pumping water to keep excavations free from water during construction.
- E. Where the presence of fine grained subsurface materials and high groundwater table may cause the upward flow of water into the excavation with a resulting quick or unstable condition, the Contractor shall install and operate a well point system to prevent the upward flow of water during construction.
- F. All water removed from the trenches or excavations by pumping, bailing, siphoning, well-points, or other means shall be disposed of in such a manner so as to avoid damage to the work, work of other Contractors, surface and ground water, persons or property. Unless otherwise permitted by the Architect/Engineer, groundwater encountered within the limits of excavation shall be depressed to an elevation not less than 12 inches below the bottom thereof before pipe laying, concreting or masonry is started, and shall be so maintained until concrete and joint material have attained adequate strength.
- G. The Contractor shall not discharge water from dewatering operations directly into any line or intermittent stream, channel, wetlands or surface water. The Contractor shall not discharge water from dewatering operations directly into the storm or sanitary sewer system without prior approval of the Architect/Engineer. If the quality of the trench water is not better than or equal to that of the receiving stream, the Contractor shall perform all work necessary to improve the quality of the removed water in accordance with all requirements of the agencies having jurisdiction. This work shall include, but not be limited to, filtration, settling, and screenings meeting the requirements of the New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control to reduce the amount of sediment contained in the water to allowable levels, as acceptable to the Architect/Engineer, prior to disposal.
- H. All costs to ensure proper drainage, dewatering and discharge from dewatering operations shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- I. The Contractor shall be responsible for repairing, at his own expense, any ruts, gullies, sloughage, slides, and cleaning or repairing any catch basins or storm drainage lines which display signs of silt build-up during the course of construction until the contract is complete.
- J. Provide adequate protection from the effects of possible uplift due to storm or groundwater where buoyancy might lift installed work or cause joint or structure failure during construction.
- K. Protect the interior of installed work from the entering and accumulation of liquids, ice, and snow. Immediately remove and dispose any accumulation, which may occur.
- L. Adjust, repair, replace, or clean all work, surfaces, and property, which may have been damaged as a result of any dewatering operation.

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

3.7 EARTH FILL

- A. Unless otherwise specified, shown on the Contract Drawings, or directed by the Owner's Designated Representative or Architect/Engineer, trench and utility backfill material and earth fill located 5 feet outside pavement, building or structure limits shall be Select Earth. Earth fill to subgrade is not permitted under or within 5 feet of buildings, structures or pavements.
- B. Import Select Earth fill material from off-site. The Contractor shall obtain all permits necessary to furnish off-site borrow.

3.8 SOIL CONDITIONING

- A. Provide all wetting, drying, mixing and screening equipment and materials necessary to condition soils to optimum moisture for compaction and required gradation.
- B. Allow time to rework, screen and moisture condition soils for placement.
- C. Suitable imported materials shall include granular materials meeting NYSDOT Item 304.14 in areas under and within 5 feet of structures or buildings; granular materials meeting NYSDOT Item 304.12 in areas under and within 5 feet of pavements and utility structures; and, Select Earth in all other areas.
- D. Moisture Control: Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 1. Where subgrade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water to surface of subgrade or layer of soil material. Apply water in minimum quantity as necessary to prevent free water from appearing on surface during or subsequent to compaction operations.
- E. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to permit compaction to specified density.
- F. Stockpile or spread soil material that has been removed because it is too wet to permit compaction. Assist drying by discing, harrowing, or pulverizing until moisture content is reduced to a satisfactory value.

3.9 MANNER OF EXECUTION

- A. The excavated material shall be stored so that it will cause a minimum of inconvenience to public travel, active facility, adjacent owners or tenants and other contractors or subcontractors. Excavated material shall not be stored in the roadway, parking areas or sidewalks at any time.
- B. Conduct operations in a manner which will keep the work free of standing and flowing water and dispose the water so as not to damage or create a nuisance to the work, the public, surface, groundwater, and adjacent properties.

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

- C. The accumulation of liquids, ice and snow in excavation, trenches, areas to be graded, and adjacent areas during construction is not permitted.
- D. Keep graded surfaces well drained, but avoid erosion. Do not place earth or granular fill on wet grade, in water, or over frost, ice or snow. Excavations shall be maintained free of water.
- E. Pipe trenching, building foundations, and structural undercuts: Under normal conditions, the excavation shall be vertical open cut from the ground surface. Tunneling beneath trees and certain surface structures may be required.
- F. Bottom of excavations shall be finish graded by hand methods to receive bedding. The stone bedding shall be placed, compacted, and trimmed by hand to ensure the grade as necessary or as detailed.
- G. Trench sheeting and bracing shall be placed as required to meet local, state and federal safety regulations.
- H. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to order sheathing and bracing left in place where removal may create damage or impair integrity of the work.

The right of the Architect/Engineer to order sheathing and bracing left in place shall not be construed as creating any obligation on his part to issue such orders. His failure to exercise his right to do so shall not relieve the Contractor of any liability for damages to persons or property occurring from or upon the work of constructing the sewer, water main, or appurtenances occasioned by negligence or otherwise, growing out of a failure on the part of the Contractor to leave in place in the trench sufficient sheathing and bracing to prevent the caving or moving of the ground, or disturbance of the completed work or any of the subsurface structures.
- I. As required, the Contractor may add sufficient water during compaction to assure a complete consolidation of the material. This work shall be at no additional cost to the Owner. Where, in the opinion of the Owner's Designated Representative or Architect/Engineer, adequate consolidation is not being obtained, additional density tests may be ordered at the expense of the Contractor.
- J. The Contractor shall make up any settlement of trenches or embankments with suitable material and stabilize at no additional cost to the Owner. This work shall be performed promptly and as directed by the Owner's Designated Representative

3.10 GRADING

- A. General: Excavate, transport, place, compact and uniformly grade areas within the project limit (including excavated and filled sections and adjacent transition areas) to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
 - 3. The degree of finish shall be that is ordinarily obtainable from either a blade, grader or scraper operations.

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

4. Subgrade surfaces shall drain, be compacted, and well graded.
- B. Temporary Ditches, Swales: Install temporary or permanent diversion ditches and/or temporary pumps and take other steps as may be required to effectively eliminate potential water damage in accordance with the Division 31 Section “Erosion and Sediment Control” or instructions received from the Architect/Engineer.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible to subtract from finished grades shown on the plans the depths indicated on the Contract Drawings to ensure that the proper subgrade elevations are established. Any questions regarding subgrade elevations shall be answered by the Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer's decision shall mandate.
- D. Site Rough Grading:
 1. Unauthorized Excavation: Do not perform excavation work for any purposes other than those indicated on the Contract Drawings, unless so directed by the Architect/Engineer.
 2. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding.
 3. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 - a. Turf, Planted Areas or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - b. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - c. Pavements and slabs: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- E. Grading under and within 10 feet of Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.
- F. Slopes: All swales shall be finished to drain readily. Unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings, the surface of the subgrade in areas to receive lawns shall have a minimum slope of 2% unless otherwise agreed upon by the Architect/Engineer. All areas shall have positive drainage.

Round tops and bottoms of all slopes and drainage swales. Adjust slopes at intersections of cuts and fills and warp to flow into each other or into the natural ground surface without noticeable break. Establish earth at tops and bottoms of rock ledges in accordance with instructions received from the Architect/Engineers and in a manner that will prevent erosion.
- G. Following stripping, the subgrade shall be compacted sufficiently to develop required compaction to a depth of at least 12 inches. Within building, pavement and retaining wall limits, no fill shall be placed until the subgrade has been proofrolled and approved by the Architect/Engineer. If subgrade ruts, waves or quakes during proofrolling, recompact or replace the unacceptable areas and proofroll again. Repeat process until satisfactory results are obtained as approved by the Architect/Engineer.
- H. The Contractor shall dispose of excess excavated material in accordance with Part 3-Disposal.

3.11 EXCAVATIONS BELOW SUBGRADE

- A. In case earth materials encountered at subgrades are unsuitable, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect/Engineer and shall excavate from the limiting subgrades shown or specified, to

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

such new lines and grades, as will be ordered. Excavation below subgrade shall be done only upon express orders of the Owner's Designated Representative or Architect/Engineer.

- B. At subgrade in pavement areas any loose, soft, wet, frozen, organic, or otherwise unsuitable material shall be removed.
- C. Whenever excavations are carried beyond or below the lines and grade shown on the Plans, or as given or directed by the Owner's Designated Representative or Architect/Engineer, all such over-excavation shall be backfilled with special backfill such as: engineered fill; concrete or other materials as directed by the Owner's Designated Representative or Architect/Engineer.
 - 1. Fill over-excavations under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Whether over-excavation was directed by the Owner's Designated Representative or Architect/Engineer or unauthorized, backfill shall be 2,500 psi concrete.
 - 2. Fill authorized or unauthorized over-excavations below other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Owner's Designated Representative.
 - 3. In pavement areas fill over-excavations with Engineered Fill.
- D. Special backfill materials ordered by the Architect/Engineer as a result of unauthorized over-excavation by the Contractor without prior approval shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
- E. Payment for authorized over-excavation and subsequent backfill materials shall be on a unit price basis agreed between the Owner and the Contractor prior to the required work.
- F. All material which slides, fails, or caves into the established limits of excavations due to any cause whatsoever, shall be removed and disposed of at the Contractor's own expense and no extra compensation shall be paid the Contractor for any materials ordered for backfilling the void areas left by the slide, fall, or cave-in. It is the Contractor's responsibility to make all excavations safe for ongoing construction.

3.12 UNSTABLE SOILS REMOVAL METHODS

- A. Methods of Removal: Prior to the start of excavation operations, divert water away from work area and create dry conditions. Through the use of dragline, clamshell, or other necessary equipment, excavate and legally dispose of all unacceptable material.
- B. Precautionary Measures: Divert the run-off of mud and water during the course of removal of wet and unstable material to avoid adversely effecting adjacent construction or site improvement operations. Barricade, rope off, or otherwise protect workmen, active facility, and the public from open excavations, waterholes, and other hazards resulting from the work of this operation.
- C. Damage: The Contractor shall correct any damage to structures, foundations, site improvement work or adjacent property resulting from the work of this operation.
- D. Degree of Removal Required: Remove all unstable material to the point of sound stable earth or as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

3.13 ROCK EXCAVATION

- A. Degree of Removal required: Rock, if encountered shall be removed to depths (pay lines) as follows:
1. In Building Areas
 - a. 2-foot outside of concrete work for which forms are required, except footings.
 - b. 1-foot outside perimeter or concrete forms of footings.
 - c. Outside dimensions of concrete work where no forms or exterior waterproofing treatments are required.
 - d. Under slabs on grade: to subgrade or 8-inches below bottom of concrete slab whichever is greater.
 2. Under Areas to Receive Pavement - To the surface of the respective subgrade for such areas. Boulders or isolated pockets of rock shall be removed to 12-inches below the pavement subgrade and the resultant excavation backfilled with pavement subbase-course material.
 3. Under Lawn and Planted Areas - To 24-inches below finished grade. Boulders or protruding rock outcropping where in the manner determined by the Architect/Engineer may be left undisturbed, provided a directive to this effect is transmitted to the Contractor.
 4. In pipe trenches for pipes 18-inch diameter and smaller: 6-inches below bottom of pipe and 2-feet wider than outside diameter of pipe, one (1) foot each side of pipe, but not less than 3-foot minimum trench width.
 5. In pipe trenches for pipes larger than 18-inch diameter refer to Contract Drawing details for additional rock removal requirements.
 6. In all other cases to 6-inches below subgrade.
- B. No blasting is allowed.

3.14 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavations for structures and facilities shall be of sufficient size to give suitable room for proper construction procedures and no larger, or as shown on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections. Provide clearance sufficient for formwork. Banks and sides shall be at angle of repose or recline or sheathed, sheeted, shored and braced as required for safety, and conforming to all applicable laws, rules, regulations and codes. Remove shoring prior to backfilling.
1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades and remove loose materials and debris from excavation so that all footings rest on solid rock or approved undisturbed bearing soil, to leave solid base to receive other work.

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

2. If unsuitable bearing soil is encountered at depth indicated on Contract Drawings for foundation, the Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer and shall not proceed further until direction is given.
 3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.
- C. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
1. Excavate by hand to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Division 31 Section “Site Clearing”, Part 3 -Tree and Plant Protection.
- D. Ensure that movement of equipment in excavation does not cause working or pumping of underlying soil, which is not to be excavated. Should equipment cause the soil to work or pump, use other methods of excavation to maintain the design bearing capacity of the soil.

3.15 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.16 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. General

1. Trenches shall be excavated as shown on the Contract Drawings.
 2. Before any trenching operation starts, the line of work shall be cleared and all existing underground pipe lines and structures located. Test pits shall be opened where necessary to properly establish the location.
 3. When trenches crossing other pipe lines occur, machine excavation shall stop at least 2 feet away from the location of any pipe. The pipe line shall then be uncovered by manual excavation before proceeding with machine work.
 4. Trenches shall be kept free of water by pumping or providing well points.
 5. Trench sheeting and bracing shall be placed as required to meet local, state and federal safety regulations.
 6. All pipe lines encountered during the trenching operation shall be properly supported to prevent damage.
- B. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

- C. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
1. Clearance: 12 inches minimum each side of pipe or conduit or as indicated on the various utility trenching and bedding details on the Contract Drawings.
- D. **Trench Bottoms:** (Where bedding course is required [e.g. facility water main, storm and sanitary sewers; and, pipes or conduits constructed under footings or foundations])
1. For pipes and conduits 18-inches or smaller in nominal diameter, excavate trenches minimum of 6-inches deeper, than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.
 2. For pipes 21- to 36-inches in nominal diameter excavate trenches minimum of 9-inches deeper, than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course.
 3. Excavate trenches in rock or other unyielding bearing material to depths indicated above depending on pipe or conduit size to allow for bedding course. Refer to Part 3 – Rock Excavation.
- E. **Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:**
1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
 3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Division 31 Section “Site Clearing”, Part 3-Tree and Plant Protection.

3.17 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Owner’s Designated Representative when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 10 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
1. Proof-rolling shall be witnessed by the Architect/Engineer or his designated representative.
 2. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 3. Excavate any loose, wet, frozen, or soft spots; unsatisfactory soils; and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect/Engineer and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed. Refer to Part 3- Excavations Below Subgrade.
 4. If subgrade ruts, waves or quakes during proof rolling, recompact or replace unacceptable area and proof roll again.
 5. Repeat process until suitable results are obtained as approved by the Architect/Engineer or his designated representative

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

- C. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect/Engineer and/or Owner's Designated Representative, without additional compensation.

3.18 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust. All stockpiled materials shall be stored in locations so as not to endanger the work, and so that easy access may be had at all times to all parts of the excavation. Stored materials shall be kept neatly piled and trimmed, so as to cause as little inconvenience as possible to other Contractors on site, to adjoining property owners and to the active facility.
1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
- B. Place, grade and shape stockpiles for proper drainage. Provide proper erosion control measures around stockpiles.

3.19 BACKFILL

- A. All excavations shall be backfilled to the original surface of the ground or to the lines and grades as shown on the Contract Drawings or as otherwise specified, or directed. Backfilling shall be done with suitable excavated materials as shown on the Contract Drawings or approved by the Architect/Engineer, and satisfactorily compacted.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- C. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, as work permits but not before completing the following:
1. Acceptance of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 2. Inspection, testing, approval, and recording of locations and inverts for underground utilities has been performed and documented.
 3. Removal of concrete formwork.
 4. Removal of temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting and backfilling of voids with satisfactory materials.
 5. Removal of trash and debris from excavation.
 6. Permanent or temporary horizontal bracing is in place on horizontally supported walls.
- D. Excavated material considered by the Owner's Designated Representative or Architect/Engineer to be unsuitable for backfilling shall not be used, and shall be disposed in accordance with Part 3-Disposal of Excess and Waste Materials.

3.20 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill and compact trenches excavated under footings and within 18-inches of bottom of footings with 1000 psi CLSM to elevation of bottom of footings plus 3 inches.
 - 1. Backfill trenches with 1000 psi CLSM where trench excavations pass horizontally within 18-inches of column or wall footings and that are carried below bottom of such footings or that pass under wall footings. Place CLSM to level of bottom of adjacent footing plus 3 inches.
- D. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.
- E. Place and compact initial backfill as shown on details.
 - 1. For soil and granular initial backfill: Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
 - 2. For Controlled Low-Strength Material: Where CLSM indicated, place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Place and compact final backfill to final subgrade elevation.
- G. Install warning tape/detectable warning tape at elevations as shown on the Contract Drawings. Where not shown on the Contract Drawings install warning tape, centered and 12 inches above utility.
- H. All pipes shall be protected from lateral displacement and possible damage resulting from backfill operations through, impact or unbalanced loading, by maintaining the pipe adequately embedded as detailed on the Plans. Except where detailed or due to subsoil conditions that require the use of concrete cradle encasement, all pipe embedment shall be placed so as to insure adequate lateral and vertical stability of the installed pipe during pipe jointing and backfill operations. A sufficient amount of the specified pipe backfill material to hold the pipe in rigid alignment shall be uniformly deposited and thoroughly compacted below, on each side, as well as above each pipe laid in accordance with the limits as shown on the Contract Drawings.
- I. Pipe initial backfill shall be granular material or as indicated on the Contract Drawings. Pipe initial backfill materials placed any point below an elevation of 12 inches above the top of the pipe barrel shall be placed and compacted in layers not to exceed 12 inch lifts and shall be done simultaneously and uniformly on both sides of the pipe to the limits as shown on the Contract Drawings. All such materials shall be graded in the trench with hand tools in such a manner that they will be placed uniformly alongside the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted to prevent settlement.

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

- J. Trench final backfill when placed under pavements, utilities, buildings and other structures shall be Engineered Fill, Subbase Material or as indicated on the Contract Drawings and shall extend from the top of pipe initial backfill material to the bottom of the subbase. These materials shall be compacted in layers not to exceed 12 inch lifts. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted to prevent settlement.
- K. Trench final backfill outside of pavements, utilities, buildings, and other structures shall consist of common earth backfill or as otherwise shown on the Contract Drawings and shall extend from the top of pipe initial backfill material to the bottom of the topsoil. These backfill materials shall be compacted in layers not to exceed 12-inch lifts after compaction. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted to prevent settlement.
- L. Where trenches are constructed in, near, or across roadway ditches or other watercourses, the backfill shall be protected from surface erosion.
- M. Trucks or other heavy equipment shall not be operated over pipelines until a minimum of 24 inches of backfill above the crown of the pipe has been placed and properly compacted.
- N. Where pedestrian, bicycle or vehicle traffic is impacted; all trenches within paved areas shall be immediately restored to existing grade with temporary subbase material to allow traffic flow to continue until final restoration is complete.
- O. Trench backfill for waterway crossings, if any, shall include 18 inches of medium stone fill rock lining meeting the requirements of this Section.
- P. Do not backfill trenches until tests and inspections have been made and backfilling is authorized by the Architect/Engineer. Use care in backfilling to avoid damage or displacement of pipe systems.

3.21 BACKFILLING OR PLACING FILL AROUND STRUCTURES

Below is in spec where the structure details do not otherwise indicate fill. Prefer the Structures details include description of soils/granular materials below slab

- A. Location of Fill Types: (Where not otherwise shown on the Contract Drawings)
 - Type 1 (Select Earth Fill) - In all areas outside of building area to within 6" of finished grade, except at asphalt, concrete or brick pavements; curbing; concrete slabs; or graveled areas; where it is to be brought to an elevation appropriate to allow all subbase, asphalt, concrete or brick materials to be placed to grade as shown on the Contract Drawings.
 - Type 2 (Engineered Fill) - In all fill areas within the building up to the subgrade limits.
 - Type 3 (Subbase NYSDOT 304-2, Type 2) – Subbase under slabs. Depth as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Backfilling around structures shall not be commenced until directed by the Owner's Designated Representative.
- C. Prior to backfilling, a minimum of seven (7) days cure time shall elapse from the placing of cast-in-place concrete. The Contractor shall comply with any special requirements noted on the

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

Contract Drawings. In no case shall backfill materials be allowed to fall directly on a structure or to damage the structure or its protective coatings.

- D. Backfill around structures shall be deposited in horizontal layers not more than 6- to 8-inches in thickness and shall be compacted by tamping to prevent settlement. Backfill shall be no more than 4 inches thick when hand-operated equipment is used. Backfill shall be brought up evenly on all sides of structures so as not to subject the structure to unequal loadings. Do not backfill against unsupported walls or structures.
- E. Evenly distribute stones in fill, none over 3-inch diameter within top 12-inches of subgrade. Remove rocks and compact each layer of fill before applying next layer. Slope to prevent ponding of water and to provide positive drainage away from building(s) and roadways. Dewater as required to prevent water from setting in excavated and graded areas. No backfilling will be allowed in areas full of water.
- F. At all times the Contractor shall maintain and operate proper and adequate surface and subsurface drainage methods to the satisfaction of the Owner's Designated Representative in order to keep the construction site dry and in such condition that placement and compaction of fill may proceed unhindered by saturation of the area. During construction, the surface of the fill area shall be left in such condition that precipitation and/or surface water will run off.
- G. Place underslab base material (Type 3 Fill as noted above) after all underslab mechanical lines, electrical conduits, etc. have been installed. Protect lines, etc. as required.
- H. When a compacted course is indicated to be 6" thick or less, place material in a single layer. When indicated to be more than 6" thick, place material in equal layers, except no single layer more than 6" or less than 3" in thickness when compacted.

3.22 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

- A. Subdrainage Pipe: Specified in Division 33 Section "Subdrainage."
- B. Subsurface Drain: Place subsurface drainage geotextile around perimeter of subdrainage trench. Place a 6-inch course of filter material on subsurface drainage geotextile to support subdrainage pipe. Encase subdrainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches of filter material, placed in compacted layers 6 inches thick, and wrap in subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
 - 1. Compact each filter material layer to 85 percent of maximum density with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.
- C. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches of final subgrade, in compacted layers 6 inches thick. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
 - 1. Compact each filter material layer to 85 percent of maximum density with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.
 - 2. Place and compact impervious fill over drainage backfill in 6-inch thick compacted layers to final subgrade.

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

3.23 PREPARATION OF PAVEMENT SUBGRADES

- A. Shape the entire subgrade to the required line, grade, and cross slope. Remove any protruding stones larger in diameter than 5 inches and fill the resulting depressions with Subbase Material.
- B. Proof-roll the subgrade in accordance with Part 3 Subgrade Inspection. Proofrolling shall be witnessed by the Architect/Engineer or his designated representative. Any loose, soft, wet, frozen, organic, or otherwise unsuitable material shall be removed and replaced with Engineered Fill. If subgrade surface ruts, waves or quakes during proof rolling, recompact or replace unacceptable area and proof roll again. Repeat process until suitable results are obtained as approved by the Architect/Engineer or his designated representative.
- C. Roll the subgrade surface with a roller weighing not less than 10 tons and achieve the required compaction densities. If during construction, the Contractor allows the subgrade to become wet and rutted, Contractor shall re-shape, aerate, and recompact subgrade, as required. Compact the entire width of the area to receive pavement and shoulders. Where subgrade failures occur due to rolling, thoroughly roll and compact these areas until no further consolidation is apparent.
- D. When pavements cannot be placed immediately after the preparation of the subgrade, the entire, subgrade area shall be restricted to construction traffic until subbase materials can be placed.
- E. After rolling, the finished subgrade shall not vary from the established grade and cross slope by more than the tolerance indicated in Part 3-Grading.
- F. Do not disturb the finished subgrade by traffic or other operations and protect and maintain in a satisfactory condition until the overlaying granular materials are placed.
- G. Any deteriorated subgrade areas that occur during construction are to be removed and repaired by Contractor prior to placement of subbase at no additional cost to Owner.

3.24 STABILIZATION FABRIC

- A. The stabilization fabric shall be placed over subgrade only after the subgrade has been reviewed and limits for fabric established by the Architect/Engineer.
- B. The fabric shall be unrolled over the designated subgrade area with a 24-inch overlap at fabric ends and allowing 18-inch overlap on sides. Prior to placement of subbase materials the fabric shall be pulled tight leaving no waves in the fabric.
- C. Subbase materials shall be placed on the fabric in such a manner that equipment does not come in contact with the fabric, the fabric remains in tension and no damage to the filter cloth from equipment or subbase materials occurs. All fabric placed shall be covered with fill the same day.
- D. Fabric, which becomes damaged prior to covering, shall be removed over its full width and replaced with new fabric, overlapping as stated above.
- E. Maintain a minimum of 8 inches loose thickness of aggregate above stabilization fabric subject to traffic.

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

3.25 SUBBASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. The Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer at least three days before any subbase material is scheduled to be placed.
- B. Place subbase course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- C. Subbase shall be placed to the thickness and limits as shown on the Contract Drawings.
- D. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Install separation or stabilization geotextile (where required) on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 - 2. Shape subbase course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 3. Place subbase course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 4. Place subbase course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 5. Each course shall be compacted with a vibratory compactor capable of producing a minimum dynamic vibration force of 27,000 pounds.
 - 6. Compact subbase course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness. Meet compaction requirements in accordance with this specification.
- E. Compaction for driveways or roadways shall proceed in the longitudinal direction to traffic flow and be performed in accordance with NYSS Section 304. Compaction for parking areas shall commence on one side of an area and gradually proceed to the opposite side. When rolling has been completed in one direction, the rolling shall commence in a direction 90 degrees from the first rolling. Bus loops, if any shall be considered as a driveway and shall only be rolled longitudinally.
- F. After completion of rolling, no traffic shall be permitted over the compacted course and no hauling other than necessary for bringing material for next course will be allowed. Each compacted course shall be tested with a straight edge 16 feet in length and any depressions greater than 1/4 inch in depth shall be re-graded until the depressions are corrected. The finished surface shall be smooth compact and dry.
- G. All voids in the top subbase course shall be removed by re-grading and compacting to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer.
- H. Thickness tests and compaction tests shall be conducted on the subbase courses. The Contractor shall hand dig holes, not less than 3" in diameter through the subbase, at locations designated by the Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer shall measure the thickness and if any deficiencies are found, they shall be corrected. These tests may be conducted on an average of one test every 200 feet.

3.26 COMPACTION OF SOIL (EARTH & GRANULAR) BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Performance:

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

1. Compaction densities shown are percentages of the maximum density obtainable at optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D1557, Method C.
2. Uniformly spread each layer. Moisten or dry each layer of material to achieve optimum moisture content. Unless otherwise specified or directed by Architect/Engineer, compact each layer of material to the following required densities:

Location	Percentage of Modified Proctor Test Density
Under concrete slab, foundations, and footings	95%*
Backfill at Structures	95%
Undercut Backfill	95%
General Fill adjacent to and outside of Buildings	93%
Structural Engineered Fill at Bldgs	95%
Embankments	95%
Pavement Areas (asphalt and concrete and brick)	95%
Impervious Barriers	95%
Trench Backfill	
Under Traffic Areas (Including side-walks)	95%
Non-Traffic areas	90%
Other Landscaped Areas	90%
*100% for granular material if specified	

- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- C. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

3.27 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL AND TESTING

- A. Contractor shall provide free access to Work and shall provide assistance and cooperation with appointed testing firm during testing. Coordinate operations to allow ample time for the required sampling and testing.

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

- B. Soil density and optimum moisture content tests for each source of imported material shall be conducted by the Contractor's independent, Architect/Engineer approved laboratory and shall be re-tested upon each significant change of material. Costs shall be included in the price bid.
- C. Samples from each source of material shall be made available to the Architect/Engineer for approval and testing purposes one week prior to its use.
- D. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- E. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during soils and granular material placement. Field density and moisture testing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D1556 (sand core) or D2922 and ASTM D3017 (nuclear density). Soils shall be described in accordance with ASTM D2488, Visual-Manual Procedure.
- F. The following tests **may** be performed:
1. Perform a laboratory maximum density test for each type of Contractor imported soil or granular material proposed for use to verify Contractor submitted information. Determine optimum moisture content in accordance with ASTM D1557, Method C.
- G. Architect/Engineer will designate the time, date, and exact location of all field compaction density tests. Field density tests may be ordered by the Architect/Engineer at his discretion and at a minimum in accordance with the following average frequencies per lift:
1. General: One test for each type of fill and at each change in material or supplier.
 2. Backfill for Foundations, Retaining Walls and Utility Trenches: At least one test for each layer of compacted fill and base material at intervals of approximately 50 feet along structure walls (foundation or retaining) and utility trench backfill on alternating lifts.
 3. Embankments, Pavement Areas (asphalt, concrete, brick): At least one test on each 2,000 sq. ft. or less of mass fill placed under roadways, pavements (asphalt, stone or concrete) and sidewalks but not less than three tests for each partial lift.
 4. Under Structures, Foundations, Slabs, Retaining Walls and Footings: At least one test on each 2,000 sq. ft. or less of mass fill placed under structures, foundations, floor slabs, retaining walls and footings with at least three tests for each partial lift.
 5. Under Building Pads: Perform at least one test of subgrade for every 2,000 sq. ft. of building pad, but in no case fewer than three tests of subgrade. In addition, for each layer of compacted fill or backfill, if any, perform one field test for every 1,000 sq. ft. of overlying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests per lift. Compaction tests for areas under building slabs shall be completed not more than 24-hours prior to placement of concrete.
 6. Landscaped Areas: One test per 300 cubic yards of compacted fill or backfill but not less than two per lift.
- H. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

- I. Compacted soils not meeting compaction densities shall be re-excavated, re-compacted, and re-tested until all requirements are met. All costs of re-testing shall be borne by the Contractor.
- J. Materials not meeting gradation requirements shall be removed from the project site and replaced with appropriate materials. All costs of re-testing shall be borne by the Contractor.

3.28 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove waste materials, including unacceptable/unsuitable excavated material, trash, and debris, and legally dispose off-site.
- B. Remove excess excavated material and other materials not specified to be stored, or reused. Dispose off-site at a disposal site approved for the materials.
- C. Burning or burial of excess or waste materials at the site is not permitted. Such materials shall be disposed of off-site in conformance with applicable local, state and federal legal requirements.
- D. Excess excavated materials may temporarily be stockpiled on-site at a location approved by the Owner's Designated Representative.
- E. All costs related to stockpiling, rehandling, transporting, removing and disposal of excess (including suitable and unsuitable) and waste materials shall be paid by the Contractor. Costs shall be included in the price bid.
- F. Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Owner's property. Stockpile or spread and rough grade soil as directed by Owner's Designated Representative or the Architect/Engineer. Provide erosion control measures.
 - 1. Remove waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off-site.

3.29 MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF WORK

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frosts when atmospheric temperature is lower than 35 degrees F.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Owner's Designated Representative; reshape and recompact.
- C. Settling: Where settling is measurable or observable at excavated areas during construction, remove finished surface (pavement, lawn, or other finish areas), add backfill material, compact, and replace/reconstruct surface treatment.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surface to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible, at the Contractor's expense.

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

- D. Any backfill or fill materials that settle and/or erode during the general project warranty period shall be repaired by the Contractor upon receipt of written notice from the Owner's Designated Representative, at no expense to the Owner.
1. Remove finished surface (pavement, lawn, or other finish areas), add backfill material, compact, and replace/reconstruct surface treatment.
 2. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surface to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible, at the Contractor's expense.
- E. Replace or repair any pipe, structure, or other work, which has been displaced or damaged during construction and general project warranty period at no expense to Owner.
- F. Repair to proper grade any settlement of slab, pavement, utility structure, lawn, etc. adversely affected by settlement within general project warranty period at no expense to Owner.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 312500 – EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Work covered in this section includes the control of erosion, siltation, and sedimentation.
- B. The Contractor shall comply with the NYSDEC SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity (GP-0-10-001) and the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) established for the project.
- C. This work shall consist of temporary and permanent control measures as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Architect/Engineer and/or Owner's SWPPP Monitor Representative during the life of the contract to control soil erosion, siltation, sedimentation and prevent water pollution through use of berms, dikes, dams, sediment basins, fiber mats, netting, gravel, mulches, grasses, slope drains and other erosion control devices or methods.
- D. Plans show the suggested minimum measures required. Areas of erosion and sedimentation control measures defined on the plans are not all-inclusive. The Contractor is responsible for utilizing erosion and sedimentation control techniques in all areas of construction where disturbance to existing conditions is required.
- E. All appropriate erosion and sediment control measures shall be in place and functional a minimum of five (5) business days before commencement of construction of any segment of the project that requires such measures.
- F. Contractor shall complete installation and repair of erosion control measures as indicated by the Owner's SWPPP monitor reports in a timely manner.
- G. Contractor shall protect all storm and sanitary sewers, ditches, swales, etc from siltation and sedimentation resulting from work completed under this contract.
- H. The linear nature of the project does not relieve the Contractor from providing adequate erosion and sedimentation control to protect existing sewers and surfaces, or to minimize soil movement.
- I. Related Sections:
 - 1. Divisions 22, 23, 26, and 33 Sections for installing underground facility utilities and buried utility structures.
 - 2. Division 31 Section "**Site Clearing**"
 - 3. Division 31 Section "**Earth Moving**"
 - 4. Division 32 Section "**Fine Grade & Seed**" & "**Sod**"

SECTION 312500 – EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit erosion and sediment control sequence schedule based on Contractor's intended sequencing for review and approval by Architect/Engineer prior to start of construction.
- B. Submit actual erosion control measures and excavation dewatering discharge plan based on Contractor intended sequencing for review and approval by Architect/Engineer prior to start of construction. This plan shall also define the maximum disturbed areas per project phase and show required cuts and fills. Refer to Part 3 - Schedule of Work for additional data to be submitted.
- C. Contractor shall provide record plans of all storm piping. Record plans shall provide as a minimum: elevations of all rims and inverts; pipe and structure size and materials of construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Work shall be completed in accordance with New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control.
- B. Provide at least one person who shall be present at all times during erosion control operations and who shall be thoroughly familiar with the types of materials being installed and the best methods for their installation and who shall direct all work performed under this section.
 - a. In accordance with General Permit (GP-0-10-001), the Contractor shall provide a qualified individual who has received minimum 4-hours training in Erosion and Sediment Control endorsed by the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC).
- C. Material manufacturers and vendors shall be reputable, qualified firms regularly engaged in producing the required types of materials.
- D. Utilize construction methods/techniques, which will limit exposed earthen areas and minimize the effect of earth disturbance activities on soil erosion. There shall not be more than five (5) acres of disturbed soil at any one time without prior written approval from the NYSDEC.
- E. Direct all sediment-laden water to an appropriate sediment control device prior to off-site discharge.
- F. The Contractor shall maintain all erosion and sediment control measures in good working condition and in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall inspect the erosion and sediment control measures, weekly and after each runoff event, to maintain their effectiveness.

1.5 AUTHORITY OF WORK

- A. The Architect/Engineer and/or Owner's Designated Representative may limit the area of clearing and grubbing, excavation, borrow, embankment and/or utility operations in progress,

SECTION 312500 – EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

commensurate with the Contractor's capability and progress in keeping the finish grading, mulching, seeding, and other such permanent or temporary control measures current in accordance with the accepted schedule.

- B. The Architect/Engineer and/or Owner's Designated Representative has the authority to limit the surface area of erodible earth material exposed by clearing and grubbing, the surface area of erodible earth material exposed by excavation, borrow, and fill operations, and to direct the Contractor to provide immediate permanent or temporary pollution control measures to minimize damage to adjacent property and to minimize contamination of adjacent streams or other watercourses, lakes, ponds or other areas of water impoundment.
- C. In addition, other agencies having jurisdiction over waterway crossings or site erosion control, such as the Corps of Engineers and the NYSDEC, have the authority to make observations at the site to evaluate the construction practices with regard to the approved permits. Any deviation from the requirements of the approved permits will require the approval of the Architect/Engineer, as well as any agencies having jurisdiction.

1.6 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Take every reasonable precaution and do whatever is necessary to avoid any erosion and to prevent silting of rivers, streams, ponds, impoundments, drainage ditches, and swales.
- B. Protect and maintain all areas disturbed by the work, such that erosion is adequately controlled and silt and sediments are not allowed to flow into or onto: any watercourse; adjacent properties; adjacent campus facilities; roadways, parking areas, walkways or other pavements; or, storm or sanitary sewers.
- C. Work shall be scheduled to sequence work in such a manner so that the exposed, unprotected surface area of any earth material that is subject to erosion by wind or water will be kept at a minimum.
- D. The exposure of uncompleted cut slopes, embankments, trench excavations, and site graded areas shall be kept as short as possible. Initiate seeding and other erosion control measures on each segment as soon as reasonably possible. Temporary and/or permanent stabilization measures shall be implemented within seven days in areas where soil disturbance activities have ceased.
- E. Should it become necessary to suspend construction for any length of time, shape all excavated and graded areas in such a manner that runoff will be intercepted and diverted to points where minimal erosion will occur. Provide and maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures, such as berms, dikes, slope drains, silt stops, and sedimentation basins, until permanent drainage facilities and erosion control features have been completed and are operative.
- F. Fine material placed or exposed during the work shall be so handled and treated as to minimize the possibility of its' reaching any surface waters. Use diversion channels, dikes, sediment traps, or any other effective control measures.

SECTION 312500 – EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

- G. Provide silt stops wherever erosion control measures may not be totally capable of controlling erosion, such as in drainage channels and where slopes may exist.
- H. Before water is allowed to flow in any ditch, swale, or channel, install the permanent erosion control measures in the waterway so that the waterway will be safe against erosion.
- I. Contractor shall devote particular attention to all (existing and new) drainage facilities, keeping them fully operational at all times. Contractor shall at a minimum inspect and repair siltation controls. Provide inlet protection at existing and new drainage structures.
- J. Take special precautions in the use of construction equipment to minimize erosion. Do not leave wheel tracks where erosion might begin. Prevent direct discharge from dewatering pumps and surface runoff from the construction sites to storm sewers, culverts, streams or ditches. Intercept and conduct surface runoff and discharge from dewatering pumps to siltation ponds before discharging to natural drainage channels.
- K. Siltation deposits in storm sewers, surface waters, streams or wetlands resulting from the discharge of water from the project site shall be removed to restore profiles and conditions to that existing prior to the commencement of the work.
- L. The Contractor shall keep access routes and parking areas used for the work clean of debris and other obstructions resulting from the work.
- M. The Contractor shall keep traveled ways free of foreign objects such as spilled earth, rock, timber, and other items that may fall from transporting vehicles. Materials spilled by or dropped from the undercarriage of any carrying vehicle used in the Contractor's hauling operations along or across any public or private traveled way shall be removed immediately.
- N. Disturbance of lands and waters outside the limits of construction is prohibited, except as may be found necessary and approved by the Architect/Engineer.
- O. The requirements of this section also apply to project-related construction activities away from the project site, such as at borrow pits, off-site storage areas, and haul and work roads.
- P. Mulching shall follow the seeding operation by not more than 24 hours.
- Q. Should any protective measures employed indicate any deficiencies or erosion taking place, immediately provide additional materials or employ different techniques to correct the situation and to prevent subsequent erosion.
- R. Continue erosion control measures until the permanent measures have been sufficiently established and are capable of controlling erosion on their own.
- S. Comply with all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations.

SECTION 312500 – EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 GENERAL

- A Materials shall conform to the design plans or specifications outlined in the New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control.
- B All materials shall be subject to the approval of the Architect/Engineer and be reasonably clean and free of noxious weeds and deleterious materials.
- C Grass shall be a quick growing species suitable to the geographical area as specified in the Contract Documents.
- D Fertilizer and soil conditioners shall be standard commercial grade acceptable to the Architect/Engineer.
- E Trench plug materials shall consist of native soil installed within "sandbags."

2.2 HAY AND STRAW MULCH

- A. General: Hay and straw mulches shall be reasonably free from swamp grass, weeds, twigs, debris, and other deleterious material, and free from rot, mold, primary noxious weed seeds, and rough or woody materials. Mulches containing mature seed of species which would volunteer and be detrimental to the permanent seeding, or would result in overseeding, or would produce growth which is aesthetically unpleasing, is not permitted.
- B. Hay Mulch: Properly aired native hay, Sudan grass hay, broomsedge hay, legume hay, or similar hay or grass mowings. When air-dried in the loose state, the contents of the representative bale shall lose not more than fifteen (15) percent of the resulting air-dry weight of the bale. Apply at the rate of 2 to 3 tons/acre, or at 1.5 tons/acre when a net or a mulch stabilizer is used with the mulch.
- C. Straw Mulch: Threshed plant residue of oats, wheat, barley, rye, or rice from which grain has been removed. Apply at the rate of 2 to 3 tons/acre or at 1.5 tons/acre when a net or a mulch stabilizer is used with the mulch.
- D. Mulch Stabilizers: "Curasol" applied at the rate of 40 gallons/acre, Dow "Mulch Binder" applied at the rate of 45 gallons/acre, or asphalt binder, AASHTO M140, Type SS-1 or RS-1 as applicable, applied at the rate of 400 gallons/acre.
- E. Temporary Type Mulch Nets: Paper yard, approximately 0.05" in diameter, woven in to a net with approximate openings of 7/8" by 1/2" and weighing about 0.20 lbs./sy.
- F. Permanent Type Mulch Nets: "Vexar" or "Erosion-Net" plastic or nylon mesh netting with approximate openings of 3/8" by 3/4".

2.3 MATTING/BLANKETS

SECTION 312500 – EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

A. Nomenclature: The various materials under this paragraph are sometimes referred to as "matting" and "blankets". These words are interchangeably used throughout this section, but the meanings shall be the same.

B. Jute Matting: Undyed and unbleached jute yarn woven into a uniform open, plain weave mesh, furnished in rolled strips conforming to the following physical requirements:

Width : 48", ±1"
: 78 warp ends per width of cloth
: 41 weft ends per yard
Weight: 1.22-1.80 lbs./LY, ±5%

C. Excelsior Matting: Uniform web of interlocking wood excelsior fibers with a backing of mulchnet fabric on one side only. The mulchnet shall be woven of either twisted paper chord or cotton cord. Excelsior matting shall be furnished in rolled strips and shall conform to the following physical requirements:

Width : 36", 1"
Weight: 0.80 lbs./SY, 5%

D. Erosion Control Mulching Blanket: "Hold/Gro" by Gulf States Paper Corp. or approved equal.

E. Staples: No. 11 (or heavier) plain iron wire made from at least 12" lengths of wire bent to form "U" of 1" to 2" width. Use longer staples for loose soils or where otherwise required.

2.4 HYDROMULCHES (if required)

A. Hydromulches are not permitted where the slope of the ground surface exceeds 10 percent.

B. Wood fiber mulch with tackifier shall meet NYSDOT material designations 713-11 and 713-12. Materials shall be equal to "Genaqua 743" or "Terra Tack III". Apply wood fibers at the rate of 500 lbs./acre and tackifier at the rate of 40-45 gallons/acre and in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.

C. Paper mulch equal to "Spra-mulch" by Rumose Products Co., applied at the rate of 1,200 lbs./acre.

2.5 SEED AND SOD FOR EROSION CONTROL

A. Seed for temporary control: Blend - Mix Type 'A' Rate: 5 to 6 pounds per 1,000 SF

<u>Common Names</u>	<u>Parts</u>	<u>Purity</u>	<u>Germination</u>
Adelphi Kentucky Bluegrass	30%	90%	87%
Baron Kentucky Bluegrass	30%	90%	87%
Pennlawn Fescue	30%	90%	82%
Pleasure Perennial Ryegrass	10%	90%	90%

SECTION 312500 – EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

B. For permanent control: See Division 32 Section "Turf and Grasses"

2.6 SILT FENCES

A. Filter cloth shall be as manufactured by Mirafi 100X, Stablenka T104N, Indian Valley 3611 Construction Grade or approved equal and shall meet the following requirements:

1. Silt Fence Fabric:

<u>Fabric Properties</u>	<u>Minimum Acceptable Value</u>	<u>Test Method</u>
Grab Tensile Strength (lbs)	90	ASTM D1682
Elongation at Failure (%)	50	ASTM D1682
Mullen Burst Strength (lbs)	190	ASTM D3786
Puncture Strength (lbs)	40	ASTM D3786
Slurry Flow Rate (gal/min/sf)	0.3	
Equivalent Opening Size	40-80	US Std. Sieve SW-02215
Ultraviolet Radiation Stability (%)	90	ASTM G-26

B. Other materials shall be as defined on the silt fence detail shown on the Contract Documents.

C. Pre-assembled silt fence, which is complete with U.V., stabilized filter fabric (minimum 36-inch) high-strength polypropylene netting and pre-attached hardwood stakes may also be used. The preassembled reinforced silt fence shall be Silt-LOK 36-100RX as manufactured by JDR Enterprises, Inc., Mirafi Envirofence, Belton Industries or approved equal.

2.7 CHECK DAMS

A. Light Stone Fill - Material shall be graded stone filling (light) as designated in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving".

B. The gradation of materials furnished will be accepted or rejected based upon a visual examination of the material by the Architect/Engineer.

C. Filter cloth shall be as manufactured by Mirafi 100X, Stablenka T104N or approved equal and shall meet the same requirements as for silt fence described in this section.

D. The purpose of the check dams shall be to reduce erosion by restricting the velocity of flow in the swale/channel.

2.8 TEMPORARY SEDIMENT TRAP

SECTION 312500 – EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

- A. Sideslopes shall be 1:1 or flatter on cut slopes and 2 horizontal to 1 vertical or flatter on fill slopes.
- B. Stone check dam or other pipe outlet with seepage collar shall be provided.
- C. Geotextile fabric shall be Mirafi 140N as manufactured by Mirafi or approved equal.
- D. Outlet shall be constructed and maintained in such a manner that sediment does not leaver the trap an that erosion at or below the outlet does not occur.
- E. The elevation of the top of any dike directing water to any sediment trap shall be equal or exceed the maximum height of the outlet structure along the entire length of the trap.

2.9 INLET PROTECTION

- A. Provide masonry or concrete block and clean granular materials, as shown on the contract details.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. In the event of conflict between these specification requirements and pollution control laws, rules or regulations of other Federal, State, or local agencies, the more restrictive laws, rules or regulations shall apply.
- B. All appropriate erosion and sedimentation control measures including silt fences and temporary sediment traps shall be in place prior to the excavation of ground vegetation of any segment of the project that requires such measures. All measures shall be maintained throughout the period of construction until vegetation is established to the satisfaction of the Owner's Designated Representative.
- C. Maintenance of said measures shall include periodic removal and disposal of sediment, inspection and repair of damaged facilities, and replacement of any materials required to facilitate revegetation of disturbed areas.
- D. Any areas of temporary storage for spoil materials shall be protected by silt fences as directed by the Architect/Engineer and/or Owner's Designated Representative.
- E. Temporary measures such as silt fences and sediment traps shall be removed at the end of construction when vegetation is established to the satisfaction of the Owner's Designated Representative. Removal of any erosion and sedimentation control measures shall not begin without approval of the Architect/Engineer.

3.2 HAY AND STRAW MULCHING

- A. Install hay or straw mulch immediately after each area has been properly prepared. When permanent seed or seed for erosion control is sown prior to placing the mulch, place mulch on seeded areas

SECTION 312500 – EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

within 24 hours after seeding. Architect/Engineer may authorize the blowing of chopped mulch provided that 95 percent of the mulch fibers will be 6" or more in length and that it can be applied in such a manner that there will be a minimum amount of matting that would retard the growth of plants. Hay mulch should cover the ground enough to shade it, but the mulch should not be so thick that a person standing cannot see the ground through the mulch. Remove matted mulch or branches.

- B. Where mild winds may blow the mulch, or when ground slopes exceed 15 percent, or when otherwise required to maintain the mulch firmly in place, apply a system of pegs and strings, a chemical stabilizer, or temporary type netting to the mulch. Unless otherwise directed, remove the strings and netting prior to the acceptance of the work.
- C. Where high winds exist, or heavy rainstorms are likely, or where ground surfaces are steep, or where other conditions require, apply temporary type netting over the mulch and take whatever measures are necessary to maintain the mulch firmly in place.
- D. Unless otherwise specified, the use of permanent type netting is not permitted without the prior approval of the Architect/Engineer.

3.3 **MATTING/BLANKETS - GENERAL (if required)**

- A. The use of mulch with matting is not permitted, however, a 4" to 6" overlap of mulch over the edge of matting is permissible.
- B. Prepare surfaces of ditches and slopes to conform to the grades, contours and cross sections shown on the Drawings and finish to a smooth and even condition with all debris, roots, stone, and lumps raked out and removed. Loosen the soil surface to permit bedding of the matting. Unless otherwise noted, seed prior to the placement of the matting.
- C. Unroll matting parallel to the direction of flow of water and loosely drape, without folds or stretching, so that continuous ground contact is maintained.
- D. The ditches and swales, and on slopes, each upslope and each downslope end of each piece of matting shall be placed in a 6" trench, stapled at 12" on center, backfilled, and tamped. Similarly, bury edges of matting along the edges of catch basins and other structures. Architect/Engineer may require that any other edge, exposed to more than normal flow of water, be buried in a similar fashion.
- E. Tightly secure matting to the soil by staples driven approximately vertically into the ground, flush with the surface of the matting. In driving the staples, take care not to form depressions or bulges in the surface of the matting.
- F. Decrease the specified spacing of staples when varying factors, such as the season of the year or the amount of water encountered or anticipated, requires additional anchoring.
- G. Refer to the following paragraphs for additional requirements on the placement and stapling of matting.

SECTION 312500 – EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

3.4 JUTE MATTING (if required)

- A. Where strips are laid parallel or meet, as in a tee, they shall be overlapped at least 4". Overlap ends at least 6" shingle fashion.
- B. Space check slots, built at right angles to the direction of flow of water, so that one check slot or one end occurs within each 50 feet of length of slope. Construct check slots by placing a tight fold of matting at least six (6) inches vertically into the ground. These shall be tamped the same as the upslope ends.
- C. Press jute matting onto the ground with a light lawn roller or other satisfactory means.
- D. On slopes flatter than 1:4, place staples not more than 3 feet apart in three rows, for each strip, with one row along each edge and one row alternately spaced down the center. On grades 1:4 or steeper, place staples in the same three rows, but spaced 2 feet. On lapping edges, double the number of staples, with the spacing halved. Ends of matting and all required check slots shall have staples placed every foot. Matting placed adjacent to boulders or other obstructions shall be stapled with no spaces between the staples.
- E. Spread additional seed over jute matting, particularly those locations disturbed by the building of slots.

3.5 EXCELSIOR MATTING (if required)

- A. Where strips of excelsior matting are laid end to end, butt the adjoining ends.
- B. When adjoining rolls of excelsior matting are laid parallel to one another, butt the matting snugly.
- C. On slopes flatter than 1:4, place staples not more than 3 feet apart in three rows, for each strip, with one row along each edge and one row alternately spaced down the center. On grades 1:4 or steeper, place staples in the same three rows, but spaced 2 feet apart. Ends of matting shall have staples placed every foot. Matting placed adjacent to boulders or other obstructions shall be stapled with no spaces between the staples.

3.6 EROSION CONTROL MULCHING BLANKET (if required)

- A. Where one roll ends and a second roll begins, the upslope piece shall be brought over the end of the downslope roll so that there is a 12-inch overlap, placed in a 4-inch deep trench, stapled at 12 inches on center, backfilled, and tamped.
- B. On slopes where two or more widths of blanket are applied, the two edges shall be overlapped 4 inches and stapled at 12-inch intervals along the exposed edge of the lap joint.
- C. Staple the body of the blanket in a grid pattern with staples 3 feet on center, each way.

3.7 SEED FOR EROSION CONTROL

SECTION 312500 – EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

- A. Sow seed when soils are moderately dry and when wind does not exceed five miles per hour or as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
- B. Areas, which will be re-graded or otherwise disturbed later during construction, may be ordered to be seeded with rye grass to obtain temporary control. The seed shall be sown at the rate of approximately one pound per 1,000 square feet, on the pure live seed basis.

3.8 SILT FENCES

- A. Provide silt fences, as required, for the temporary control of erosion and to stop silt and sediment from reaching surface waters, adjacent properties, or entering catch basins, or damaging the work.
- B. Erect silt fences and bury bottom edge in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Provide a sufficient length of fence to accommodate runoff without causing any flooding and to adequately store any silt, sediment, and debris reaching it.
- C. Maintain and leave silt fences in place until permanent erosion control measures have stopped all erosion and siltation.
- D. Along sloped areas, silt fences shall be placed at spacing not to exceed slope length shown below.

<u>Slope Steepness</u>	<u>Maximum Slope Length, Ft.</u>
2H : 1V	25
3H : 1V	50
4H : 1V	75
5H : 1V or flatter	100

- E. Silt fence shall be placed along property boundaries where the grade is such that runoff may occur to adjacent property owners.

3.9 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCES

- A. Stabilized pads of aggregate underlain with filter cloth shall be constructed as shown on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Filter cloth shall be placed over the entire area to be covered with aggregate prior to placing of the stone.

3.10 CHECK DAMS

- A. Stone filling shall be placed in a manner that will produce a reasonable well-graded mass of stone with smaller fragments filling the space between the larger ones, so as to result in the minimum practicable percentage of voids.
- B. Inspect the check dams after each runoff event. Correct all damage immediately. Replace stones as

SECTION 312500 – EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

needed to maintain cross sections of the structure.

- C. Remove sediment accumulated behind the dam as needed to allow swale/channel to drain through the stone check dam and prevent large flows from carrying sediment over the dams.
- D. Removed sediment shall be properly disposed of and in a manner not to erode.

3.11 TEMPORARY SEDIMENT TRAP

- A. Sediment traps shall be maintained throughout the duration of the contract or until the drainage area has been properly stabilized as approved by the Architect/Engineer and/or Owner's Designated Representative.
- B. Sediment shall be removed and trap restored to its original dimensions when sediment has accumulated to 1/2 the design depth of the trap.
- C. Removed sediment shall be properly disposed of and in a manner not to erode.
- D. Inspect the sediment trap after each runoff event. Correct all damage immediately.

3.12 SCHEDULE OF WORK

- A. Included with the proposed construction schedule, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer for acceptance, his schedules for accomplishment of temporary and permanent erosion control work, as are applicable for clearing and grubbing; grading; installation of utilities, building foundations, retaining walls, ramps and pavements; and, restoration. In addition, the Contractor shall also submit for acceptance at the same time, his proposed plan for disposal of surplus excavated materials. No work shall be started until the erosion control schedules and methods of operations have been accepted by the Architect/Engineer. If climactic changes occur during construction, the Contractor may be required to submit a revised schedule for acceptance as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
- B. Where conditions warrant, clearing and grubbing operations should be so scheduled and performed that grading operations and permanent erosion control features can follow immediately thereafter as the project conditions permit; otherwise temporary erosion control measures may be required between successive construction stages.

3.13 MAINTENANCE

- A. If any staples become loosened or raised, or if any matting becomes loose, torn, or undermined, or if any temporary erosion and sediment control measures are disturbed, repair them immediately.
- B. If the seed is washed out before germination, repair any damage, refertilize, and reseed.
- C. Maintain mulched and matted areas, silt stops, and other temporary control measures until the permanent control measures are established and no further erosion is likely.

SECTION 312500 – EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

- D. All sediment spilled, dropped, or washed onto the driveways, roadways, parking areas, walkways or public rights-of-way shall be removed immediately.
- E. Maintain ditches and swales at all times so that they effectively drain. Refill, reshape, and re-compact where ruts or erosion occurs.
- F. Maintain filter fabric placed at inlet grates. Clean and replace as necessary to protect the storm sewers from siltation and sediments.
- G. Maintain areas temporarily seeded including repair of all damages, re-seeding, and refertilizing.
- H. Flush and clean all storm sewers, structures and sumps. Capture and remove sediments prior to release into other downstream systems.

END OF SECTION 312500

SECTION 321116 – PAVEMENT SUBBASE COURSE

SECTION 321116 - PAVEMENT SUBBASE COURSE

PART 1 GENERAL

A. SECTION INCLUDES

1. Construct a crushed stone pavement subbase as shown on Plans.

B. RELATED DOCUMENTS

1. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary (or Special) Conditions and Division One Specification Sections, apply to work in this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

A. MATERIAL

1. Crushed Stone Base: Conform to New York State Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications latest edition, Section 304-2.02, Types One (1), Two (2), Three (3), and Four (4).
2. The crushed stone subbase material shall be as approved by the Architect prior to being placed.
3. Base reinforcement fabric shall be Mirafi 500X or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

A. CONSTRUCTION METHOD

1. Before commencing work, obtain all permits, licenses or bonds of a temporary nature necessary for prosecution of work.
2. Crushed stone base material shall be placed in conformance with Section 304 - Subbase Course of the New York State Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications latest edition.
3. Prepare sub-grade to receive reinforcement fabric and crushed stone base material by fine grading to exact elevations specified on the plans.
4. Compact existing sub-grade material with a ten ton roller. Roll sub-grade until there is no movement ahead of roller. Proof rolling of the sub-grade material shall be witnessed by the owner's representative prior to placement of stone. Remove soft or spongy sections in sub-grade by making a 12 inch undercut. The material removed shall be replaced with geotextile reinforcement fabric and crusher run stone. Dispose of the excavated earth as specified in Section 312011 "Earthwork".

5. Notify the Owner's Representative at least three (3) days before any base material is scheduled to be placed. The base material must be inspected by the Owner's Representative prior to being placed.
6. After sub-grade is properly drained, shaped, and compacted, place the reinforcement fabric by unrolling directly on to subgrade and begin placement of the stone base. No base material shall be placed on an improperly prepared sub-grade. The base course will be constructed in two courses with a maximum lift of 6" per course and shall be compacted with a vibratory compactor capable of producing a minimum dynamic vibration force of 27,000 pounds. Base material shall be rolled gradually from the sides to the center of the lane or by lapping uniformly from one side toward the previously placed material by at least 12 inches. The rolling shall continue until there are no signs of future compressibility. If the subgrade is churned up into the base material, the mixed material shall be removed and replaced with gravel and crushed stone.
7. After the completion of rolling, no traffic will be permitted over the final compacted course and no hauling other than that necessary for bringing material for the next course will be allowed. Test the compacted course(s) with a 16 foot straight-edge; fill voids with No. 00 and 0 crushed stone. Compact fill material as specified above.

END OF SECTION 321116

SECTION 321216 – ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Work of this Section includes, but is not limited to:
1. Aggregates
 2. Hot Mix Asphalt Concrete
 3. Liquid Asphalts
- B. Deliver all container materials in manufacturer's standard, unopened containers with labels legible and intact. Store and protect from damage, freezing, or sunlight and heat, if required of individual product.
- C. Store all materials and other items where damage and/or contamination will not occur.
- D. Related Sections:
1. Division 31 Section “**Earth Moving**”
 2. Division 32 Section “**Pavement Markings**”

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Pavement Area: The full width of hard bituminous road, parking surfaces, and asphalt sidewalks as shown on the Drawings.
- B. NYSDOT: New York State Department of Transportation
- C. NYSS or NYSDOT Specification Section: New York State Department of Transportation Standard Specifications dated May 1, 2008 (and any subsequent revisions).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide at least one person who shall be present at all times during the execution of this portion of the work, and who shall be thoroughly qualified and experienced in the placing of the type of pavements specified and who shall direct all work performed under this section.
- B. Comply with the referenced portions of NYSS.
- C. All testing shall be performed by an approved testing laboratory. The Architect/Engineer may use the testing laboratory for inspection services.

SECTION 321216 – ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

- D. Use only the materials and job-mix formula approved by the Architect/Engineer. Failure to consistently meet the approved job-mix formula shall be sufficient cause for the Architect/Engineer to prohibit the use of the asphalt supplier.
- E. All finished paved surfaces shall be smooth, even, and free from surface defects and irregularities. Edges shall be straight, and shall meet existing pavements smoothly. Pavement shall present a smooth, continuous, and workmanlike appearance, free from patchwork, rough edges, spalling areas, potholes, depressions, bumps, and other defects. The finished installation shall meet with the complete approval of the Architect/Engineer and Owner with respect to appearance as well as structural integrity and other criteria.
- F. Bituminous materials shall not be placed on any soft grade, when the grade is wet, when the temperature of the surface on which the mixture is to be placed is below 45°F (below 50°F for 1-inch compacted thickness or less), above 95°F, or when other weather conditions would prevent proper handling or finishing of asphalt mixtures unless otherwise ordered or approved by the Architect/Engineer.

1.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The asphalt plant shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer.
- B. All materials and the asphalt plant will be subject to inspections and tests by the Architect/Engineer and by the approved testing laboratory.
- C. Submit sieve analysis of each subbase material from each granular material source.
- D. Submit mill analysis of each grade of asphalt from each material source.

1.6 JOB-MIX FORMULA

- A. No paving shall commence until a job-mix formula for each asphalt material to be placed has been submitted to and approved by the Architect/Engineer. The required job-mix formula shall be prepared by an approved testing laboratory and shall comply with the NYSS. Provide all testing as required to clearly show that materials meet specification requirements.
- B. If a previously established job-mix formula is proposed, certified copies of the mix formula and all test reports made within the last six months by a recognized testing laboratory may be submitted. If the formula and test results comply with these specifications and sufficient evidence of compliance is submitted and is acceptable to the Architect/Engineer, a new job-mix formula will not be required. If insufficient data exists, the Architect/Engineer may request additional testing, or he may require a new job-mix formula.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed job-mix formula and certified materials tests as required under Part 1 – Job Formula shall be submitted.

SECTION 321216 – ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

- B. Name, address and telephone number of the asphalt plant proposed for use and a certification that the proposed source conforms to the requirements of these specifications shall be submitted.
- C. Evidence shall be submitted indicating that all materials meet the necessary requirements as specified herein.
- D. Source quality control information as required in Part 1- Source Quality Control.
- E. Certified test reports on tests required under Part 3 of this specification.
- F. Subbase Certification Package, as described in this section.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Hauling equipment shall conform to NYSS. The Contractor is advised that length of haul, manner of haul, temperature of asphalt, and similar criteria, have a direct bearing on the quality and acceptability of the finished pavements. These other criteria shall be properly controlled such that the job mix of asphalt, when placed, is identical to that specified, approved, and as it left the asphalt plant. Segregation of aggregates, whether occasioned by hauling operations, improper mixing at the asphalt plant, or for other reasons, will result in rejection of the pavement. Clusters and pockets of aggregate in the finished pavement surface, with voids surrounding the aggregates, are unacceptable and will be rejected.
- B. All asphalt job mixes shall be delivered to the site and incorporated into the work within the mixing and placing temperature ranges as listed in the NYSS.
- C. Subbase granular materials shall be hauled, placed, and graded in a manner to assure good drainage, to preclude the inclusion of foreign matter and to preserve the gradation.
- D. Deliver all container materials in manufacturer's standard, unopened containers with labels legible and intact. Store and protect from damage, freezing, or sunlight and heat, if required of individual product.
- E. Store all materials and other items where damage and/or contamination will not occur.

1.9 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Asphalt top course shall be placed only during the periods of May 1st up to and including the third Saturday of October when the temperature and conditions are as specified in Part 1- Quality Assurance. Deviations from this time schedule shall be only as approved by the Architect/Engineer.
- B. Asphalt concrete pavement shall be installed upon previous courses, which are clean, dry, and free from standing water, and only when weather conditions are suitable.
- C. Defective Pavement: Portions of the completed pavement which are defective in finish, compaction or elevation, or that do not comply in all respects with the requirements of the contract documents,

SECTION 321216 – ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

shall be taken up, removed and replaced with suitable material, and properly installed in accordance with the contract documents.

- D. Environmental Conditions:
1. Prime and Tack Coats: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F.
 2. Asphalt Binder Course: Minimum surface temperature of 45 deg F and rising at time of placement.
 3. Asphalt Top Course: As indicated in Part 1 – Job Conditions and Quality Assurance

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 STONE SUBBASE COURSE

- A. The subbase course materials shall consist of granular materials as shown on the Contract Drawings and/or as specified in Division 31 Section “Earth Moving”. Depth as shown on the Contract Drawings.

2.2 BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT

- A. Bituminous pavement shall be constructed with approved materials as stipulated in NYSS, Section 400. Job-mix formulas shall be formulated and submitted by the Contractor within the general limits imposed by Table 401-1 from the NYSS Section 401.
- B. A binder course shall be placed at a thickness as to produce a required completed thickness when well compacted with a ten (10) ton roller. The material shall be NYSDOT Type 3 Binder. Required completed thickness shall be as shown on the Contract Drawings.
- C. A wearing course shall be constructed on top of the binder course and shall produce the required completed thickness when well compacted with a ten (10) ton roller. The material shall be NYSDOT Type 7F2 Top. Required completed thickness shall be as shown on the Contract Drawings.
- D. In milled areas, an Asphalt Truing and Leveling course shall be placed on top of the milled surface prior to overlay course. The material shall be NYSDOT Asphalt Truing and Leveling Course. Truing and Leveling Course will not be included in the measurement of completed asphalt thickness.
- E. Asphalt tack coat shall conform to NYSS material designation 702-90.
- F. Bituminous sealer shall conform to NYSS material designations 702-05 or 702-3401.
- G. Bituminous Joint and Crack Filler shall conform with requirements of NYSS material designations 702-0700

2.3 MIXES

- A. All bituminous concrete shall be mixed at the approved asphalt mixing plant in accordance with NYSS.

SECTION 321216 – ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

SECTION 321216 – ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

2.4 PAVEMENT STABILIZATION GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

- A. The pavement stabilization geotextile materials shall be in accordance with Division 31 Section “Earth Moving”.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Prior to the work of this section, verify that all utility, piping and grading work is complete, tested and approved by the Architect/Engineer and to the point where pavement installation may be properly performed. Particular attention is given to items such as pipelines or conduits so as to avoid excavating pavements at a later date.
- B. Joints, where required, due to the discontinuation of work, shall be well bonded and sealed in such a manner as to create an integral appearance. Joints in successive courses shall be offset a minimum of two (2) feet horizontally from the lower pavement course. Transverse and longitudinal joints shall be performed in accordance with NYSS Section 401. Care shall be taken by workmen at all times to avoid walking on freshly spread material.
- C. Where, curbs, pavers, concrete sidewalk, manholes or other objects come in contact with the pavement, they shall receive a uniform coating of an asphalt tack coat. The asphalt coating shall be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations but in no case shall it be applied above the elevation of the abutting asphalt materials.
- D. All asphalt material shall be placed in a uniform layer by an approved bituminous paver. Hand placement may be permitted in small irregularly shaped areas, which are not accessible to a paver, only with prior Architect/Engineer approval.
- E. Each days paving (base, binder or top) shall begin from a straight saw cut joint approved by the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Joints at existing pavements shall be vertically sawcut. Apply tack coat on surfaces as shown on joint detail of Contract Drawings before beginning placement of new material. New material surfaces shall match existing surface.
- G. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.
- H. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.
- I. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.

SECTION 321216 – ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

- J. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
 - K. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.
- 3.2 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
- A. Subgrade shall be prepared in accordance with Division 31 Section “Earth Moving”.
 - B. The Architect/Engineer may require a field demonstration of compaction equipment before approving subgrade. Rolling and compacting shall be done in the longitudinal direction of the traffic flow. If the moisture content of the soil is outside of the limits required to achieve the required compaction in accordance with Division 31 Section “Earth Moving”, the Architect/Engineer will require the addition of water or discing and re-grading so that the required degree of compaction shall be achieved. Obtain Architect/Engineer's approval of subgrade prior to placing subbase course or geotextile fabric (if fabric is required).
- 3.3 STABILIZATION FABRIC
- A. Geotextile shall be installed in accordance with Division 31 Section “Earth Moving”.
- 3.4 SUBBASE COURSE INSTALLATION AND CERTIFICATION
- A. Subbase course shall be prepared in accordance with Division 31 Section “Earth Moving”. Top of subbase elevations shall be within ½ inch of design grades.
 - B. Verification of stone subbase and top of curb finish elevations is required. Contractor shall verify proper elevations of curb and subbase prior to placement of next course. Contractor shall submit grade elevations and locations to the Owner’s Designated Representative. The Contractor is solely responsible for all installation.
 - C. Contractor’s verification of curb and subbase proper elevations shall be substantiated by a topographic survey completed by a NYS licensed surveyor to confirm that the subbase grades and top of curb elevations are within the tolerances specified. Roadway grades shall be verified at the centerline and edges of pavement at intervals of no less than 25 feet. In areas where curbing is installed, grades shall be verified at the top and bottom of curb where grid lines intersect curbing. All surveyed points shall be clearly marked on the subbase course with spray paint or lathe (curb shall not be painted). The Contractor shall submit a certification package (signed and sealed by the NYS licensed surveyor of record) to the Architect/Engineer stating that based on the actual field conditions surveyed the subbase grades and top of curb are within the specified construction tolerances. As a minimum the following survey data shall be included in the certification package for each survey point within the grid: design elevation (top of asphalt, curb and subbase) as interpreted from the Contract Drawings; surveyed elevations (curb and subbase); difference between design and surveyed elevations (curb and subbase); and, a survey plan showing the location of all points surveyed. Paving shall not commence until the certification package has been reviewed by the Architect/Engineer and the Contractor has received authorization to

SECTION 321216 – ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

proceed.

- D. If elevations or depths of materials are determined by the Architect/Engineer not to be in compliance with the Contract Documents the Contractor shall take corrective actions as determined by the Owners Designated Representative and Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer shall be provided a minimum of three business days to complete review of a complete certification package. The Contractor is solely responsible for all installation.
- E. All costs associated with the verification survey, certification package, corrective actions, and subsequent re-survey and revised certification package shall be borne by the Contractor and shall be included in the bid price. Corrective actions, subsequent re-survey(s) and revised certification packages shall be completed until such time as the subbase and curbing are determined by the Architect/Engineer to be in compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.5 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.
- B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m).
 - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.6 BINDER COURSE INSTALLATION

- A. Asphalt binder shall be placed to the thickness and limits as shown on the Contract Drawings and only upon an Architect/Engineer approved subbase grade (where no base course) or approved base course.
- B. The roadway or sidewalk base surface to be covered shall be free from holes, depressions, bumps, waves, and corrugations. Any unsuitable surface areas or where directed by the Architect/Engineer shall be repaired by replacement of the unstable materials or by patching with a material to produce a tight surface having the correct grade. The roadway surface shall be cleaned by the use of mechanical sweepers, hand brooms, or other effective means until the surfaces are free of all material, which might interfere with the bond between the overlay material and the existing surfaces. All cleaning equipment shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer prior to use. Cleaning shall continue until adequate cleaning results as determined by the Architect/Engineer. Cleaning shall be done immediately prior to overlaying at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Compact the binder course as specified in NYSS Section 401. In areas where rollers are inaccessible, compaction shall be effected with hand tampers or gas-fired compactors weighing not less than 25 pounds and having a bearing area not greater than 48 square inches.
- D. Care shall be taken when rolling adjacent to a curb, sidewalk, light pole or other structure. Damage to any structure shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as ordered by the Architect/Engineer

SECTION 321216 – ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

at no additional cost to the Owner.

- E. The surface shall be tested with a 16-foot straight edge and all variations exceeding 1/4 inch in height or depth shall be eliminated.

SECTION 321216 – ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

3.7 TOP COURSE INSTALLATION

- A. Asphalt top course shall be placed only during the periods indicated in Part 1 Job Conditions.
- B. The roadway or sidewalk binder surface to be covered shall be free from holes, depressions, bumps, waves, and corrugations. Any unsuitable surface areas or where directed by the Architect/Engineer shall be repaired by replacement of the unstable materials or by patching with a material to produce a tight surface having the correct grade. The roadway surface shall be cleaned by the use of mechanical sweepers, hand brooms, or other effective means until the surfaces are free of all material, which might interfere with the bond between the overlay material and the existing surfaces. All cleaning equipment shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer prior to use. Cleaning shall continue until adequate cleaning results as determined by the Architect/Engineer. Cleaning shall be done immediately prior to overlaying at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. The Contractor shall coordinate the application of the upper courses for new and existing asphaltic pavements so that the finished surface of both top courses will be uniformly level. Any irregularities or depressions in the existing pavement shall be corrected by placing additional asphaltic concrete.
- D. Roll the asphalt top course with a minimum ten ton roller, or as specified by the NYSS.
- E. The finished pavement shall present a continuous and even appearance from edge of pavement to edge of pavement. The top course shall be blended in to meet existing pavements where applicable.
- F. The surface shall be tested with a 16-foot straight edge and all variations exceeding 1/4 inch in height or depth shall be eliminated.

3.8 MANHOLE CASTINGS AND OTHER APPURTENANCES

- A. Manhole frames and covers, valve boxes, cleanout covers, catch basin frames and grates and dry well frames and grates shall be set so that the finished asphalt top course is 1/4 inch above each. In no case shall these frames and covers, boxes or grates protrude above the finish pavement surface. Likewise these appurtenances shall not sit in depressions nor be paved over. Prior to completion of finished pavement, all castings and appurtenances shall be protected from damage by the Contractor.

3.9 WEATHER AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS

- A. Contractor shall schedule paving operations such that all paving necessary to provide safe and adequate maintenance and protection of traffic or for the protection of previously laid course is completed within the weather and seasonal limitation described in previously.
- B. Scheduling and sequencing of work to conform to seasonal limitations shall be reflected in the price bid.
- C. If paving operations are not completed within the weather and seasonal limitations, all temporary materials and work needed (e.g. shimming of castings and protrusions, adequate drainage etc.) to provide acceptable ride-ability, and maintenance and protection of traffic shall be provided by the Contractor until paving operations can be completed at no additional cost to the Owner.

SECTION 321216 – ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

- D. Base or binder course, placed by the Contractor, which will be permanently incorporated into the work and left open to traffic over the winter, shall be cleaned and tack coated in accordance with NYSS. Cleaning and tack coat shall be done immediately prior to overlaying at no additional cost to the Owner.
- E. If the Contractor requests a waiver of the seasonal limitations and the Architect/Engineer determines it to be in the best interest of the Owner, the seasonal limitations may be waived for a limited period of time subject to temperature, time, weather and other conditions. Conditions of seasonal waiver shall include, but not be limited to, withholding of payment for work performed beyond the seasonal limitation date pending determination of the pavement condition and performance during the following spring; and, delaying start of one-year warranty period.
- F. Contractor shall have no claim against the Owner for any costs attributable to disapproval of a waiver request. Architect/Engineer decision for approval or disapproval is final.
- G. Any pavement damage which occurs as a result of Contractor either not protecting previously laid course or constructing any pavement course outside weather or seasonal limits whether a waiver was granted or not, shall be repaired or replaced as determined by the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner. All repairs or replacements shall be completed to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer and in accordance with these specifications.

3.10 PATCHING

- B. Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate subbase course to form new subgrade.
- C. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to vertical surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt paving at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.
 - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.
- D. Patching: Partially fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt binder mix and, while still hot, compact. Cover asphalt binder course with compacted, hot-mix surface layer finished flush with adjacent surfaces.

3.11 WARRANTY

- A. Settlement: Any settlement exceeding 1/8-inch in 10 feet horizontally or 1/4-inch total depression, which occurs in any asphalt work within one year after final acceptance, shall be entirely removed and brought to proper grade and repaired, to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer.
- B. If ponding or negative drainage patterns occur during within one year after final acceptance, the area shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

SECTION 321216 – ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVEMENT, SIDEWALKS AND CURBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete for the following:

1. Walkways.
2. Concrete base and edge restraints for unit pavers.
3. Pads and footings.
4. Concrete paving joint filler.
5. Fiberglass detectable warnings.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 31 Section “**Earth Moving**”
2. Division 32 Section “**Asphalt Concrete Paving**”
3. Division 32 1613 Section “**Concrete Curbs**”

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed pavement work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
1. Manufacturer must be certified according to the National Ready Mix Concrete Association’s Plant Certification Program.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer’s plant and each aggregate from one source, and each admixture from the same manufacturer.

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVEMENT, SIDEWALKS AND CURBING

- E. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code-Reinforcing Steel."
- F. Mock Up: The Contractor shall provide a 20 foot by 20 foot mock up to demonstrate methods of obtaining consistent visual appearance of all sidewalk types combined into one mock-up including broomed finish, exposed aggregate, and concrete paver surfaces, approximately 1/3 area required for each pavement type.
 - a. Construct at least one month before start of actual work, using materials and methods to be used in actual work.
 - b. Locate mock-up on site.
 - c. Retain samples of materials used in mock-up for comparison with materials used in remaining work.
 - d. Accepted mock-up constitutes visual standard for work.
 - e. Mock-up may remain.
 - f. Remove mock-up when no longer required for comparison with finished work.
 - g. Preconstruction Conference: Conduct a review of procedures required to produce results.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Design Mixes: For each concrete pavement mix. Include alternate mix designs (subject to review by Consultant) when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of water to be withheld for later addition at Project site (generally all water shall be added to transit mixer at batch plant).
- B. Submit Material Test Report: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the specification requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials.
- C. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements:
 - 1. Cementitious materials and aggregates. This must include a test performed within the previous month for Alkali-Silica Reaction in aggregates.
 - 2. Form materials and form-release agents.
 - 3. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
 - 4. Admixtures.
 - 5. Sealing compounds.
 - 6. Applied finish materials.
 - 7. Adhesives and epoxies.
 - 8. Joint fillers.
 - 9. Joint-filler strips.
 - 10. Repair materials.
- D. Submit concrete placement schedule prior to start of any concrete placement operations. Include location of all joints indicated on drawings, plus anticipated construction joints.

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVEMENT, SIDEWALKS AND CURBING

- E. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Details of fabrication, bending, and placement, prepared according to ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Include material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, arrangement and support of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required for openings through concrete structures.

1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, STORAGE

- A. Deliver all container materials in manufacturer's standard, unopened containers with labels legible and intact. Store and protect from damage, freezing, or sunlight and heat, if required of individual product.
- B. Store all aggregates and other items where damage and/or contamination will not occur.
- C. Deliver, store and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for: other construction activities; access to Campus facilities; and, safety for workers, Campus employees and general public.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBBASE

- A. The subbase course materials shall consist of granular materials as shown on the Contract Drawings and/or as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving". Depth as shown on the Contract Drawings.

2.2 CONCRETE FOR PAVEMENT, SIDEWALKS AND SIDEWALKS WITH INTEGRAL CURB (If Required)

- A. Readymix concrete conforming to ASTM C94 and this specification will be approved if obtained from an established contractor.

- B. All concrete shall have minimum 28-day strength of 4,000 psi, conforming to ASTM C94.

1. Concrete shall have:

- | | | |
|----|---------------------------|--------------|
| a. | Water/Cement Ratio by wt. | 0.48 |
| b. | Slump | 3 ± 1 inches |
| c. | Air Content | 6.0 ± 1% |

2. Normal Portland Cement: Standard brand ASTM C-150, Type I.

3. Sand: Shall be clean, sharp, natural sand, conforming to ASTM C-33-67. Material finer than #200 sieve shall not exceed 3 percent. Sand shall conform to NYSDOT Table 703-07 size designation.

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVEMENT, SIDEWALKS AND CURBING

4. Aggregate: Shall be clean, strong, crushed limestone or natural washed gravel conforming to NYSDOT #1 (Table 703-4) as follows:

Sieve Size Designation	Percent Passing By Weight
1 inch	100%
1/2 inch	90 - 100%
1/4 inch	0 - 15%
5. Air-Entraining Admixture for Exposed Above Grade Concrete: Shall conform to ASTM C-260-69 "Specifications for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete", "Class 1 Darex AEA," or approved equal.
6. High Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type F
7. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A
8. Water: Water for concrete shall comply with NYS Department of Health Standards for drinking water.

C. CURING MATERIALS

1. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) dry.
2. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
3. UltraCure SUN™ Disposable Wet Cure Blanket, as provided by McTech Group, Inc., www.UltraCure.net
4. Water: Potable.
5. Evaporation Retarder: NOT PERMITTED.
6. Curing Compound: NOT PERMITTED.

D. CONCRETE ACCESSORIES:

1. Clear, penetrating, breathable 100 percent blended silane sealer: ASTM 1315, Type 1, Class A.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 1. Baracade Silane 100, as provided by Tamms Industries.
 2. Iso-Flex® 618-100 Corrosion Reducing Sealer, as provided by LymTal International, Inc.
 3. KlereSeal 9100-S, as provided by Pecora Corporation
2. Expansion Joint Filler (horizontal and vertical): Use in conjunction with "Zip-strip" preformed recess strips. Filler shall be a non-impregnated cane fiber-preformed of thickness shown on Contract drawings (Closed cell, semi-rigid foam is an acceptable alternate).
3. Expansion Joint Sealer: Shall be a pour grade one-part, self-leveling polyurethane sealant, such as Sonneborn Sonolastic SL1. Light gray in color. Use compatible primer where suggested by manufacturer.

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVEMENT, SIDEWALKS AND CURBING

E. STEEL REINFORCEMENT

1. All bar and welded wire reinforcement in exterior applications shall be galvanized.
2. Galvanized Steel Welded Wire Mesh: Shall be 6 inches x 6 inches, cold drawn 6-gauge wire conforming to ASTM A-185-69. Mesh shall be supplied in flat sheets. Provide 2 layers offset where indicated on the contract drawings.
3. Reinforcing Bars: ANSI/ASTM A-615, Grade 60, deformed. ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class I zinc coated after fabrication and bending.
4. Supports: Provide supports for reinforcement including bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use wire bar type supports complying with CRSI recommendations, unless otherwise acceptable. For slabs-on-grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
5. Tie Wire: 16 gauge black steel.
6. Reinforcement Accessories:
 - a. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780, zinc-based solder, paint containing zinc dust, or sprayed zinc.
 - b. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."
 - i. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
7. Dowel Alignment System:
 - a. Products
 - i. Speed Load, two component system consisting of sleeve and attachment base in sizes for #5 x 24" dowel bar; Greenstreak Inc, 800-325-9504, or approved equal.

2.3 CONCRETE FOR CONVENTIONALLY FORMED CONCRETE CURB

- A. Concrete - shall conform to the concrete as described for concrete pavement and sidewalks of this specification.
- B. Curing Compounds – NOT PERMITTED
- C. Expansion Joints - At ends and at 20 foot maximum intervals, fill with cellular compression material 1/2 thick to within 1/4 inch of top of face. Cut to conform to cross-section of curb and place vertical. Material shall conform to ASTM D1751 per molded, bituminous impregnated material. When curb is cast adjacent to cement concrete pavement constructed with expansion joints, expansion joints in the curb shall be located at the expansion joints in the pavement.

2.4 CONCRETE FOR MACHINE FORMED CONCRETE CURB

- A. The material requirements, mix preparation and manufacturing of concrete shall comply with the

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVEMENT, SIDEWALKS AND CURBING

requirements for Class J concrete Section 501 - Portland Cement as defined in the NYSDOT "Standard Specifications," as issued May 2008 (and any subsequent revisions).

2.5 CONCRETE FORMS

- A. Forms shall be steel or plywood with finished surface in contact with concrete. Forms shall be free of warps or kinks.
- B. All forms shall be of suitable size and strength, braced and secured adequately to resist movement during concrete placement and to retain horizontal and vertical alignment until removal. All forms shall extend for the full curb depth.
- C. Use straight forms, free of distortion and defects. Use flexible spring steel forms or laminated boards to form radius bends as required.
- D. Coat forms with a non-staining form release agent that will not discolor or deface surface of concrete and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.6 CONTROL OF CONCRETE MIXING IN THE FIELD

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with requirements and with ASTM C 94. Furnish batch ticket information to concrete testing representative.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F (30 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

2.7 FIBERGLASS DETECTABLE WARNING PLATES

- D. ADA-compliant, composite, slip-resistant detectable warning plates
 - 1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirement, provide products by one of the following, or approved equivalent:
 - a. ADA Solutions
 - b. Detecto-Tile
 - c. Armor-Tile
 - 2. Size: 24" x 36"
 - 3. Color: The color of the detectable warning surface shall be dark gray, Munsell Book Notation BG-PB 3/5. The color of the constructed detectable warning surfaces shall be uniform over the entire surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL - POURED IN PLACE CONCRETE

- A. The Contractor is responsible for the complete construction and/or installation of all concrete walks, curbs and other concrete work in accordance with the contract drawings and this specification.
- B. Provide materials necessary to ensure adequate protection of concrete during inclement weather

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVEMENT, SIDEWALKS AND CURBING

before beginning installation of concrete.

- C. Before beginning concrete placement, inspect formwork, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded, verifying that all such work has been completed.
- D. If needed, provide runways for wheeled equipment to convey concrete. Do not support runways on reinforcing or wheel equipment directly over reinforcing.
- E. Schedule continuous placement of concrete to prevent the formation of cold joints. Provide construction joints if concrete for a particular element or component cannot be placed in a continuous operation.
- F. Deposit concrete as close as possible to its final location, to avoid segregation.
- G. Concrete sidewalks shall be protected from damage, by temporary asphalt until such time as the final asphalt is placed.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Subgrade: All large stone, organic material, soft clay, spongy material and other deleterious matter exposed during the course of preparing the subgrade shall be excavated and replaced with the specified base course material. The subgrade shall be properly shaped and uniformly compacted to conform with the accepted section, line and grade as indicated on the contract drawings.
- B. Aggregate Subbase Course: The subbase course for concrete pavements shall consist of compacted aggregate placed on the prepared subgrade to the depths indicated on the contract drawings. Roll or tamp aggregate with an approved power roller or mechanical tamper until it is firmly compacted and meets compaction requirements listed in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving".
- C. Remove loose material from compacted subbase prior to concrete placement.

3.3 FORM CONSTRUCTION

- A. Forms shall be full depth, set accurately to line and grade, and be securely staked and held in position throughout placing and curing of concrete. Contractor shall obtain approval of forms for horizontal alignment from the Architect/Engineer prior to placing concrete.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form releasing agent as often as required to ensure separation from concrete without damage.
- C. Allowable tolerances:
 - i. Top of forms not more than 1/8" in 10'
 - ii. Vertical face on longitudinal axis, not more than 1/4" in 10'

3.4 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Wire fabric for concrete reinforcement shall be embedded at mid-depth in the slab. Immediately prior to placing concrete, place all required reinforcing in the forms in accordance with the Contract

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVEMENT, SIDEWALKS AND CURBING

Drawings. Place reinforcing mesh in such a manner that sheets of mesh overlap adjoining sheets by a minimum of 6 inches both longitudinally and transversely. Place mesh on brick chairs 2 inches above the surface of the subgrade. No reinforcing shall cross expansion joints. Any mesh bent, displaced or ruptured during handling shall be straightened or rewelded.

- B. All outside edges of mesh (or reinforcing) shall not be more than 3 inches or less than 1-1/2 inches from the finished edges of the pavement.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Do not place concrete until subbase and forms have been checked for line and grade. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finished elevation and alignment.
- B. The subbase shall be wetted immediately prior to placing the concrete for the sidewalk and exterior slabs. Place concrete in the forms to the full depth as indicated on the Contract Drawings and thoroughly vibrate or tamp, ensuring that all honeycombing is eliminated and the surface of the concrete is true to line and grade. Do not use vibrators to move concrete laterally. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocation of reinforcing, dowels or joint devices.
- C. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation.
- D. Place all concrete in forms within 45 minutes of mixing. Discard any concrete in which an initial set has occurred prior to placing.
- E. No retempering of concrete will be permitted and concrete shall not be dropped more than 3 feet.

3.6 JOINTS

- A. When joining existing structures, sidewalks or other pavements place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise directed.
- B. Provide full depth premolded bituminous joint filler for expansion joints every 25 feet. Intervals in pavement surfaces shall not exceed 25 feet on center in any direction. Expansion joints shall go through curb as well and to the full depth of curb. In addition, place expansion joints wherever concrete pavement abuts curbs, catch basins, inlets, structures, existing walks, building walls, retaining walls, stairs, and, other fixed objects. Joint filler shall be held securely in place so that straight joints results. All expansion joints shall be keyed.
- C. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint, not less than 1/2" or more than 1" below finished surface where joint sealer is indicated. If no joint sealer, place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface.
- D. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with a metal cap or other temporary material. Remove protection after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- E. Allow concrete pavement to cure a minimum of 10 days prior to the time of installation of joint

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVEMENT, SIDEWALKS AND CURBING

sealer. Install joint sealer after joint is thoroughly clean and one application of primer has been uniformly and continuously applied and thoroughly dried

- F. Tooled control joints shall be placed every 5 feet. The jointer for tooled joints shall have a 3/4 inch to 1 inch deep bit, with 1/4 inch to 1/2-inch radius. Control Joints shall be performed as soon as possible after slab finishing without possibility of dislodging aggregate.
- G. Joints shall be straight. Joints not straight will require removal of the concrete and replacement.

3.7 CONCRETE FINISHING FOR SIDEWALKS AND RAMPS

- A. Strikeoff to required grade and within surface tolerances indicated. Verify conformance to surface tolerances. Correct deficiencies while concrete is still plastic.
- B. Bull Floating: Immediately following screeding, bull float or darby before bleed water appears, to eliminate ridges, remove surface irregularities, fill in voids, and embed coarse aggregate. Recheck and correct surface tolerances. Refloat repaired areas to provide continuous smooth finish. Surface shall be smooth, even finish, free of any design swirls, float marks etc. Use hand methods only where mechanical floating is not possible.
- C. Work edges of slabs and formed joints with a edging tool, and round to 1/2" radius, unless otherwise indicated. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surface.
- D. Do not perform subsequent finishing until excess moisture or bleed water has disappeared and concrete will support either foot pressure with less than 1/4-inch indentation or weight of power floats without damaging flatness. Complete surface finish as follows:
 - 1. For sidewalks and ramps provide a broom finish by drawing a stiff bristle broom across concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic. Provide uniform transverse corrugations approximately 1/16 inch deep, without tearing surface. Repeat operation if required to provide a line texture acceptable to the Architect/Engineer.
 - 2. For ramps and flares only also provide a tooled grooved finish.
 - 3. Finish in accordance with the pattern indicated on the contract drawings.
- E. All pavement edges shall be tooled to round. Along each side of expansion joints, use Goldblatt Edger 2 inches wide, 3/8 inch radius, 1/2 inch lip, Catalogue No. 06260M7 or approved equal. For score joints, use Goldblatt bronze groover bit size 1/2 inch at top, 1 inch deep, 4-1/2 inches wide, Catalogue No. 0631M7 or approved equal.
- F. Do not remove forms for 24 hours after concrete has been placed. After form removal, clean ends of joints and point-up any minor honeycombed areas. Rub all exposed surfaces of concrete. Remove and replace areas or sections with major defects, as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
- G. All lines formed shall be true and straight. The walk surface shall have finish as noted above with exposed tooled edge and joint banding, flush with broomed finish, and free of all ridges.
- H. Curb face shall be hand rubbed to remove all form markings.

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVEMENT, SIDEWALKS AND CURBING

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
 - 1. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and follow recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.
 - 2. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including slabs and other surfaces.
- B. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - c. Curing Compound: NOT PERMITTED
- C. Protect all concrete work from traffic and the elements, for a minimum of three days. Do not open pavement to traffic until the Architect/Engineer so directs. Wet cure min 7 days; then open to pedestrian traffic.

3.9 SURFACE SEALANT

- A. Immediately upon completion of the concrete curing period, a minimum of 28 days, pressure wash and apply anti-spall sealant, after 28-days, use silane based sealant. Apply two coats surface sealant, by means of an approved mechanical pressure spray distributor, capable of maintaining a pressure of 20 to 30 pounds per square inch, to pavement surfaces, which have been cleaned and thoroughly dried. Apply each coat of surface sealant, at the rate specified by the manufacturer, to all exposed surfaces of exterior concrete. Allow specified time to dry thoroughly between applications.
- B. Exercise care in the use of surface sealant solution and avoid causing damage or harm to property and persons in the immediate vicinity of the spray operation.

3.10 SLAB SURFACE TOLERANCES:

- A. Achieve flat, level planes except where grades are indicated. Slope uniformly to drains.
- B. Floated finishes: Depressions between high spots shall not exceed 5/16 inch under a 10-foot straightedge.

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVEMENT, SIDEWALKS AND CURBING

3.11 WORKMANSHIP

- A. All concrete work shall be first quality and in strict accordance with line and grade and the dimensions indicated on the contract drawings. The average thickness of concrete pavement shall not be deficient by more than 1/4 inch. Any concrete work not constructed or installed in accordance with the contract drawings will not be accepted and shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- B. Seasonal Limits: No concrete shall be poured on a frozen or thawing subgrade during inclement weather or when the temperature of the air is less than 38 degrees F.
- C. Protect all concrete surfaces from traffic and the actions of the elements until surface sealant solutions completely dry. Provide barricades and/or fencing when required for a minimum period of 4 hours, or as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
- D. All horizontal and vertical alignments shall be smooth. No abrupt changes in grade or horizontal alignment will be accepted.

3.12 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Bases and Foundations: Provide equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

3.13 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:
 - 1. Elevation: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch (9 mm), minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot-long, unlevelled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.
 - 6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch (3 mm), no minus.

3.14 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect/Engineer. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect/Engineer's approval.

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVEMENT, SIDEWALKS AND CURBING

- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part Portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than ½ inch (13 mm) in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white Portland cement and standard Portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect/Engineer.

3.15 REMOVAL OF EXISTING CONCRETE

- A. Saw cut surfaces or drill holes at regular intervals sufficient to establish a fracture plane for removal by power tools.
- B. Salvage all existing reinforcing; do not cut away until specifically directed by the Architect/Engineer, or as shown on the Drawings.
- C. New work bonded to existing work:
 - 1. Clean and roughen existing surface by sandblasting, waterblasting, scabbler, or other approved method.
 - 2. Embed dowels and reinforcing as detailed on the Drawings.
 - 3. Coat surface with bonding agent applied in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Existing work cut away for new work.
 - 1. Saw cutting and removal shall continue to within 1/4 inch of the finished surface. The final ¼-inch removal shall be completed by grinding to the final surface.
 - 2. Provide bond breaker where new concrete work is adjacent to existing work but structurally separate.

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVEMENT, SIDEWALKS AND CURBING

3.16 COLD WEATHER CONCRETING

- A. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions or low temperatures, in compliance with requirements of ACI 306 and as specified.
- B. Cold weather concreting (below 40° F) shall conform to ACI 306-72. Section 6.2 shall not apply.
- C. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected fall below 40° F, provide adequate means to maintain temperature in area where concrete is being placed at 70° F for five days or 50° F for seven days after placing. Sudden thermal shock due to rapid heating or cooling and rapid dry out due to overheating shall be avoided.
- D. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40° F uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing, as required, to obtain concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50° F or more than 80° F at time of placement. ACI 306-72, Chapter 2 shall apply only if approved by the Architect/Engineer.
- E. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials. Forms, reinforcing steel and adjacent concrete surfaces shall be entirely free of frost, snow and ice before placing.

3.17 HOT WEATHER CONCRETING

- A. When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305-72 and as specified.
- B. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90° F. Mixing water may be chilled or chopped ice may be used to control concrete temperature. Water added to mix shall be reduced by water content of ice.
- C. Cover reinforcing steel with water soaked burlap if it becomes too hot. Steel temperature shall not exceed air temperature at time of embedment.
- D. Wet forms thoroughly before placing concrete.
- E. Do not use retarding admixtures without written approval of Architect/Engineer.

3.18 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Contractor shall provide free access to Work and cooperate with appointed testing firm.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement. Tests will be performed according to ACI 301.

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVEMENT, SIDEWALKS AND CURBING

- C. The following tests may be performed by the Owner:
1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
 2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test for each concrete load at point of discharge; and one test for each set of compressive strength test specimens.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C 173; volumetric method for lightweight of normal weight concrete; ASTM C 231 pressure for normal weight concrete; one for each set of compressive strength test specimens.
 4. Concrete Temperature: Test hourly when air temperature is 40° F (4° C) and below, and when 80° F (27° C) and above; and each time a set of compression test specimens are made.
 5. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C 31; One composite sample (minimum of 4 cylinders) for each day's pour of each concrete mix exceeding 5 cu. yd. but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set of four standard cylinders for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field-cure test specimens are required. One additional test cylinder will be taken during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
 6. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each 25 cu. yds. or fraction thereof, of each concrete class placed in any one day; one specimen tested at seven days, two specimens tested at 28 days, one held for later testing as needed.
 7. When frequency of testing will provide less than five strength tests for a given class of concrete, conduct testing from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 8. When strength of field-cure cylinders is less than 85% of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in-place concrete.
 9. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of two consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength, and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive by more than 500 psi.
 10. Costs of any additional tests (including costs incurred by the Owner), as well as removal and reconstruction resulting from the failure to meet specified compression strength with the test cylinders, shall be borne by the Contractor. Costs for testing of concrete for replacement of defective concrete or non-conforming concrete (including costs incurred by the Owner and Architect/Engineer) shall be paid by the Contractor.

3.19 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVEMENT, SIDEWALKS AND CURBING

- A. Defective Concrete:
1. Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
 2. Concrete which shows excessive cracking or honeycombing so much that in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer the appearance or use of structure is adversely impacted.
 3. Concrete not in conformance with compressive strength testing.

3.20 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective, or does not meet requirements in this Section.
- B. Drill test cores where directed by Architect/Engineer when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with Portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.
- E. Backfill all concrete work immediately after removal of the forms. Fill material shall be an approved earth or the required aggregate material. Place and compact all backfill material in accordance with the standards as outlined in the Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" and to the line and grade indicated on the Contract Drawings.

3.21 INSTALLATION OF DETECTABLE WARNING PLATES

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for correct and level finished grade, mounting surfaces, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install detectable warning plates flush with adjacent concrete, and securely anchored at locations indicated on Drawings.
- D. After completing detectable warning plate installation, remove spots, dirt, and debris.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 321613 – CONCRETE CURBS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Subbase Course and Other Earthwork: Section 310000.
- B. Joint Filler: Section 321313.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Comply with American Concrete Institute, ACI 301-05 for the Work of this Section, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or specified.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Package: Submit product data for design mix(es) and materials for concrete specified below at the same time as a package.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete design mix(es) together with name and location of batching plant at least 28 days prior to the start of concrete work.
 - a. Include test results of proposed concrete proportions based on previous field experience or laboratory trial batches in accordance with ACI 301, Section 4.
 - b. Pumped Concrete: Include test results of proposed design mix(es) tested under actual field conditions with the maximum horizontal run and vertical lift required for this project.
 - 2. Portland Cement: Brand and manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Fly Ash: Name and location of source, and DOT test numbers.
 - 4. Air-entraining Admixture: Brand and manufacturer's name.
- C. Performance Criteria Submittals:
 - 1. Certifications:
 - a. Submit written certification from the product manufacturers to verify the product information supplied.
 - b. Submit written certification to verify the amount of recycled material, by weight included in the concrete design mix.
 - 2. Product Data Sheets: Submit written certification that the materials meet the Performance criteria, as stated in the QUALITY ASSURANCE Article below. Stamp each Product Data Sheet and initial or sign the stamp to that the submitted products are the products installed in the project.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Crew Pumping Concrete: Workers pumping concrete shall have had at least one year of experience pumping concrete.

SECTION 321613 – CONCRETE CURBS

- B. Concrete batching plants shall be currently approved as concrete suppliers by the New York State Department of Transportation.
- C. Truck mixers for concrete shall be currently approved by the New York State Department of Transportation.
- D. Pumping equipment for pumped concrete shall be subject to the approval of the Director.
- E. Fly ash supplier shall be on the New York State Department of Transportation's current "Approved List of Suppliers of Fly Ash".
- F. Source Quality Control: The Director reserves the right to inspect and approve the following items, at his own discretion, either with his own forces or with a designated inspection agency:
 - 1. Batching and mixing facilities and equipment.
 - 2. Sources of materials.
- G. ACI 301, Section 1.3 Reference standards and cited publications:
 - 1. Add the following to the list of ASTM Standards:
 - a. C 311-77 Standard Methods of Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans For Use As A Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete.
- H. Performance Criteria: The following criteria are required for the products included in this section:
 - 1. Cast-in-place Concrete shall contain post-industrial and/or post-consumer recycled content as follows:
 - a. Fly Ash: Concrete shall incorporate fly ash as a replacement for 15 percent (by weight) of the Portland cement. All design mixes are subject to review and approval by the Director.
 - b. GGBF (Ground Granulated Blast Furnace) Slag: Concrete shall incorporate GGBF slag as a replacement for at least 20 percent (by weight) of the Portland cement. All design mixes are subject to review and approval by the Director.
 - c. Certification of recycled content shall be in accordance with the SUBMITTALS Article above.
 - 2. Concrete manufactured within 500 miles (by air) of the project site shall be documented in accordance with the SUBMITTALS Article above.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II Portland cement.
- B. Water: Potable.

SECTION 321613 – CONCRETE CURBS

- C. Air-entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260, and on the New York State Department of Transportation's current "Approved List".
- D. Joint Filler: As specified in Section 321373.
- E. Moisture-Retaining Cover: Waterproof paper, polyethylene film, or polyethylene-coated burlap complying with ASTM C 171.
- F. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, including Table 1 (except for footnote A), Class F except that loss on ignition shall not exceed 4.0 percent.
- G. Ground Granulated Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

2.02 PROPORTIONING OF MIXES

- A. Cast-in-place concrete shall be air-entrained normal weight concrete.
 - 1. Normal weight concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi, with a minimum of 611 pounds of cement per cubic yard. Slump: Maximum 4 inches; minimum 2 inches before the addition of any water-reducing admixtures or high-range water-reducing admixtures (superplasticizers) at the Site. Make necessary adjustments to the design mix to compensate for the use of fly ash and slag as a partial replacement for (Portland) cement.
 - a. Adjustments shall include the required increase in air-entraining admixture to provide the specified air content.
 - b. Lower early strength of the concrete shall be considered in deciding when to remove formwork.
- B. Design Air Content: Design air content for concrete shall be 6 percent by volume, with an allowable tolerance of plus or minus 1.5 percent for total air content, except as otherwise specified. Use air-entraining admixture, not air-entrained cement.
- C. Water-Cement Ratio: Cast-in-place concrete shall have a maximum water-cement ratio of 0.45.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Set approved forms true to line and grade. Cast curb in 20 foot long sections. If curbs will abut existing pavement, locate construction joints opposite existing pavement joints as directed.
- B. Provide cut to size joint filler between 20 foot sections and where curb abuts existing concrete paving and fixed structures or appurtenances. Protect the top edge of the joint filler during concrete placement with a temporary cap and remove after concrete has been placed.

SECTION 321613 – CONCRETE CURBS

- C. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, forking, or using an approved vibrator eliminating all air pockets, stone pockets, and honeycombing. Remove forms and rub exposed face of curb to a smooth rubbed finish. No plastering will be permitted.

3.02 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Hot Weather Concreting: Comply with ACI 305R whenever the atmospheric temperature or the form surface temperature is at or above 90 degrees F., or climatic conditions of wind and/or low humidity will cause premature drying of the concrete.
- B. Curing Temperature: Maintain the temperature of the concrete at 50 degrees F. or above during the curing period. Keep the concrete temperature as uniform as possible and protect from rapid atmospheric temperature changes. Avoid temperature changes in concrete which exceeds 5 degrees F. in any one hour and 50 degrees F. in any 24-hour period.
- C. Cover and cure for a minimum of seven days in accordance with ACI 301.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 329000 – LANDSCAPE PLANTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes providing all labor, materials, equipment and services to complete the landscape plantings including initial maintenance and guarantee.
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.
 - 1. Section 312000, "Excavation, Grading, and Earthwork".

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Landscape work to be performed by a single firm specializing in landscape work.
- B. Source Quality Control:
 - 1. General: Ship landscape materials with certificates of inspection required by governing authorities. Comply with regulations applicable to landscape materials.
 - 2. Do not make substitutions. If specified landscape material is not obtainable, submit proof of non-availability to Landscape Architect, together with proposal for use of equivalent material.
 - 3. Analysis and Standards: Package standard products with manufacturer's certified analysis. For other materials, provide analysis by recognized laboratory made in accordance with methods established by the Association of Official Agriculture Chemists, wherever applicable.
 - 4. Topsoil: Before delivery of topsoil, furnish Landscape Architect with written statement giving location of properties from which topsoil is to be obtained, names and addresses of owners, depth to be stripped, and crops grown during past two years.
 - 5. Plants: Provide plants of quantity, size, genus, species and variety shown and scheduled for landscape work and complying with recommendations and requirements of ANSI 260.1 "American Standard for Nursery Stock". Provide healthy, vigorous stock, grown in recognized nursery in accordance with good horticultural practice and free of disease, insects, eggs, larvae and defects such as knots, sun-scald, injuries, abrasions or disfigurement.
 - 6. Label at least one plant of each variety with a securely attached waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name.

SECTION 329000 – LANDSCAPE PLANTINGS

7. Inspection: The Landscape Architect may inspect trees and shrubs either in place of growth or at site before planting, for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, size and quality. Landscape Architect retains right to further inspect trees and shrubs for size and condition of balls and root systems, insects, injuries and latent defects, and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from project site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Plant and Material Certifications:
 1. Certificates of inspection as required by governmental authorities.
 2. Manufacturer's or vendor's certified analysis for soil amendments and fertilizer materials.
 3. Label data substantiating that plants, trees, shrubs and planting materials comply with specified requirements.
- C. Samples: Submit to Landscape Architect.
 1. Weed barrier.
 2. Topsoil (when furnished from off-site source).
 3. Washed 'River Stone' gravel
 4. Bark mulch, as specified.
 5. Watering Bags ("TreeGator")

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Plants: Provide freshly dug plants. Do not prune prior to delivery unless otherwise approved by Landscape Architect. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such manner as to damage bark, break branches, or destroy natural shape. Provide protective covering during delivery. Do not drop balled and burlapped stock during delivery.
- B. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed and plant immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants in shade, protect from weather and mechanical damage and keep roots moist by covering with mulch, burlap or other acceptable means of retaining moisture.
- C. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers until planting time.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Utilities: Determine location of underground utilities and perform work in a manner which will avoid possible damage. Hand excavate, as required. Maintain grade stakes set by others

SECTION 329000 – LANDSCAPE PLANTINGS

until removal is mutually agreed upon by parties concerned.

- B. Excavation: When conditions detrimental to plant growth are encountered, such as rubble fill, adverse drainage conditions, or obstructions, notify Landscape Architect before planting.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Planting Schedule: Contractor to submit proposed planting schedule, indicating dates for each type of landscape work during normal seasons for such work in area of site. Correlate with specified maintenance periods to provide maintenance from date of substantial completion. Once accepted, revise dates only as approved in writing, after documentation of reasons for delays.
- B. Planting Time: Proceed with and complete landscape work as rapidly as portions of site become available, working within seasonal limitations for each kind of landscape work required.
 - 1. Plant or install materials during normal planting seasons for each type of plant material required. Obtain Landscape Architect's approval before commencing.
 - 2. Correlate planting with specified maintenance periods to provide maintenance from date of substantial completion.
- C. Coordination with Lawns: Plant trees and shrubs after final grades are established and prior to planting of lawns, unless otherwise acceptable to Landscape Architect. If planting of trees and shrubs occurs after lawn work, protect lawn areas and promptly repair damage to lawns resulting from planting operations.

1.8 GUARANTEE PERIOD AND REPLACEMENTS

- A. All plants, including relocated material shall be guaranteed by the Contractor for not less than one full year from the time of provisional acceptance.
- B. At final acceptance, replace any plant that is missing, dead, not true to name or size as specified, or not in satisfactory growth, as determined by the Landscape Architect. In case of any question regarding the condition and satisfactory establishment of a rejected plant, the Landscape Architect's decision is final. Provide a guarantee for all replacement plants for at least one full growing season.
- C. Replacements: Plants of the same kind and size as specified. Furnish and plant as specified herein at no additional expense to contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil shall conform to the requirements of NYSDOT Standard Specifications Section 713-01, Topsoil.

SECTION 329000 – LANDSCAPE PLANTINGS

- B. Provide new topsoil that is fertile, friable, natural loam, surface soil, reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, brush, weeds and other litter, and free of roots, stumps, stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension and other extraneous or toxic matter harmful to plant growth.
 - 1. Obtain topsoil from local sources, naturally, well-drained sites where topsoil occurs in a depth of not less than four inches. Do not obtain from bogs or marshes.

2.2 PLANT MATERIALS

- A. Plants: Conform to the varieties specified in the plant list. Plant names used in the plant list conform to "Standardized Plant Names" by the American Joint Committee on Horticultural Nomenclature. Botanical names take precedence over common names. Ensure plant material is:
 - 1. Hardy under climatic conditions similar to those in the locality of the project.
 - 2. Typical of their species or variety, with a normal habit of growth; sound, healthy and vigorous; well-branched and densely foliated when in leaf; free of disease, insect pests, eggs or larvae; installed with healthy, well developed root systems.
- B. Sizes given on the plant list are minimum. Where a range is given, at least 50% of the plants shall be of the larger size noted.
- C. Quantities shown in the plant list are given for convenience. Install all plants shown on the drawings.
- D. Furnish State or Federal certificates of inspection for materials in inter-state shipments.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LANDSCAPE MATERIAL

- A. Planting Fertilizer: Complete Fertilizer, partially organic, delivered in original unopened package bearing the following certified analysis:
 - 5% Nitrogen
 - 10% Phosphorus
 - 5% Potash.
- B. Bone Meal: Commercial raw bone meal, finely ground, having a minimum analysis of 4% nitrogen and 20% phosphoric acid.
- C. Peat Moss: Consist of partially decomposed vegetable matter of natural occurrence, brown, clean, low in content of mineral and woody material, pH 4 to 5, granulated or shredded and free from weedy grasses, edges, rushes or mineral matter harmful to plant growth.
- D. Stakes for guying trees: Sound wood of uniform size, reasonably free from knots, capable of remaining in the ground two years, and of size shown on drawings.

SECTION 329000 – LANDSCAPE PLANTINGS

- E. Friction guard: Two-ply fiber bearing, rubber garden hose, not less than 1/2 inch inside diameter.
- F. Wire for tree bracing and guying: Pliable #12 gauge, galvanized, soft steel wire.
- G. Tree wrapping: First quality, heavy waterproof crepe paper manufactured for this purpose.
- H. Antidesiccant: "Wilt-Pruf", "Dowwax", "Foliguard", or Landscape Architect's approved equivalent delivered in manufacturer's containers.
- I. Planting mulch: 50% shredded bark and 50% medium pine bark, 2 inch to 3 inch size, uniformly mixed, free from elm or other diseased wood.
- J. Weed barrier: Commercially available, ultra-violet light resistant, fiberglass mat made of 100% textile glass fiber bonded with phenol formaldehyde resin, roll type, water permeable, and a minimum of 1/4 inch and maximum of 1/2 inch thick with a density of not less than 3/4 lb. per cubic ft. Submit a sample (12" x 12") and anchors etc., along with manufacturer's information to the Landscape Architect for approval.
- K. Weed Retarder: "Garden Weeder" by Am. Chem. Products, Inc., or equal, delivered in manufacturer's containers and used according to manufacturer's instructions.
- L. Washed River Stone Gravel: River washed gravel, clean, granular material graded from 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches in size, obtained from natural deposits and unprocessed except for removal of unacceptable sizes and materials. Wash gravel so it is free of vegetation, roots or other organic matter prior to placing. Three colors are required: 1. Off-white and tan quartz and quartzite, 2. Red 'Medina Stone' crushed stone or gravel or 'Timberlite' red/brown slag material, and 3. Dark grey / black. Contractor shall provide samples of stone products for approval prior to beginning work on gravel areas.
- M. Watering bags shall be Megagro 'TreeGator' as manufactured by W.A. Industries, Inc. for storage of up to 20 gals. Provide one bag per tree up to 4" DBH and 2 bags for trees over 4" DBH.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION - GENERAL

- A. Stake out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations and outline areas and secure Landscape Architect's acceptance before start of planting work. Make adjustments as may be required.

3.2 PREPARATION OF PLANTING SOIL

- A. Before mixing, clean topsoil of roots, plants, sods, stones, clay lumps and other extraneous materials harmful or toxic to plant growth.
- B. Mix specified soil amendments and fertilizers with topsoil at rates specified. Delay mixing

SECTION 329000 – LANDSCAPE PLANTINGS

of fertilizer if planting will not follow placing of planting soil within a few days.

- C. Mix planting soil prior to backfilling and stockpile at site.

3.3 PREPARATION OF PLANTING BEDS

- A. Loosen subgrade of planting bed areas to a minimum depth of six inches using a culti-mulcher or similar equipment. Remove stones measuring over 1 1/2 inches in any dimension. Remove sticks, stones, rubbish and other extraneous matter.
- B. Spread planting soil mixture to minimum depth required to meet lines, grades and elevations shown after light rolling and natural settlement.
Place approximately 1/2 of total amount of planting soil required. Work into top of loosened subgrade to create a transition layer, then place remainder of the planting soil.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR PLANTS

- A. Excavate plant beds, pits and trenches with vertical sides and with bottom of excavation slightly raised at center to provide proper drainage.
- B. Plant pits and beds shall be as detailed.
- C. Dispose of subsoil removed from planting excavations. Do not mix with planting soil or use as backfill unless approved by Landscape Architect.
- D. Fill excavations for plants with water and allow water to percolate out prior to planting.

3.5 PLANTING

- A. Set balled and burlapped (B&B) stock on layer of compacted planting soil mixture, plumb and in center of pit or trench with top of ball at same elevation as adjacent finished landscape grades. Remove burlap from sides of balls; retain on bottoms. When set, place additional backfill around base and sides of ball and work each layer to settle backfill and eliminate voids and air pockets. When excavation is approximately 2/3 full, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more is absorbed. Water again after placing final layer of backfill.
- B. Set bare root stock on cushion of planting soil mixture. Spread roots and carefully work backfill around roots by hand and puddle with water until backfill layers are completely saturated. Plumb before backfilling and maintain plumb while working backfill around roots and placing layers of soil mixture above roots. Set collar one inch below adjacent finish landscape grades. Spread out roots without tangling or turning up to surface. Cut injured roots clean; do not break.
- C. Set container grown stock, as specified, for balled burlapped stock, except cut cans on two sides with an approved can cutter and remove.

SECTION 329000 – LANDSCAPE PLANTINGS

- D. Dish top of backfill to allow for mulching.
- E. Place weed barrier and mulch. Replace or patch weed barrier which becomes torn or damaged. Place and anchor weed barrier per manufacturer's recommendations on the prepared plant bed site. Make holes cut to accept plants generally by cutting an "X" where plants are to be located and place the fabric over the installed tree, shrub or ground cover being careful not to crush plants. Tuck folded backfabric around plant. Treat plant area with weed retardant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Washed gravel: Place to depth indicated in areas shown on the drawings. Prior to placement of gravel, have weed barrier placed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Apply antidesicant, using power spray, to provide an adequate film over trunks, branches, stems, twigs and foliage.
 - 1. If plants are moved out of the normal planting season treat with antidesicant at nursery before moving and spray again two weeks after planting.
- H. Prune, thin out and shape plants in accordance with standard horticultural practice. Prune trees to retain required height and spread. Unless otherwise directed by Landscape Architect, do not cut tree leaders and remove only injured or dead branches from flowering trees, if any. Prune shrubs to retain natural character.
- I. Remove and replace excessively pruned or misformed stock resulting from improper pruning.
- J. Wrap tree trunks of two inches caliper and larger. Start at ground and cover trunk to height of first branches and securely attach. Inspect tree trunks for injury, improper pruning and infestation and take corrective measures before wrapping.
- K. Guy and stake plants immediately after planting, as detailed.
- L. Provide earth "V" edging at all plant beds of shrubs and/or groundcover.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

- A. Begin maintenance immediately after planting.
- B. Maintain plants until final acceptance.
- C. Maintain plants by pruning, cultivating, edging, remulching, fertilizing, weeding, and watering as required for healthy growth. Restore planting saucers. **Water plants immediately after planting and thereafter a minimum of 2 times weekly the equivalent of 1" of rain or more often, as required by weather conditions, until acceptance.** Tighten and repair stake and guy supports and reset trees and shrubs to proper grades or vertical position as required. Restore or replace damaged wrappings. Spray as required to

SECTION 329000 – LANDSCAPE PLANTINGS

keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease.

3.7 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. During landscape work, keep pavements clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Protect landscape work and materials from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades and trespassers. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair or replace damaged landscape work as directed.

3.8 INSPECTION AND PROVISIONAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. The Landscape Architect will inspect all work for provisional acceptance upon the written request of the Contractor received at least ten days before the anticipated date of inspection.
- B. After all necessary corrective work has been completed, and maintenance instructions have been received by the Owner, Landscape Architect will certify in writing the provisional acceptance of the planting.

3.9 FINAL INSPECTION AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. At the end of the guarantee period, inspection will be made by the Landscape Architect upon written request submitted by the Landscape Contractor at least ten days before the anticipated date.
- B. After all necessary corrective work has been completed, the Landscape Architect will certify in writing the final acceptance of the planting.
- C. Upon final acceptance, Owner will assume maintenance and protection of plants.

END OF SECTION 329000

SECTION 329213 – FINE GRADE AND SEED

PART 1 GENERAL

A. RELATED DOCUMENTS

1. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary (or Special) Conditions, and Division One Sections apply to this section.

B. SUMMARY

1. This section includes:
 - a. Modification of topsoil to a minimum depth of four inches (unless otherwise indicated on drawings).
 - b. Fine grading of topsoil
 - c. Hydroseeding or mechanical seeding
 - d. Providing all labor, materials, equipment, and services to complete lawn work.
2. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section.
 - a. Excavation, filling, and rough grading, that is required to establish elevations shown on drawings is specified in Section 312011: "Excavation, Grading, and Earthwork."

C. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Fine Grading and seed work to be performed by a single firm specializing in this type of work.

D. SUBMITTALS

1. Seed vendor's certified statement for each grass seed mixture is required, stating botanical and common name, percentages by weight, and percentages of purity of germination and weed seed; for each grass seed and seed species.

E. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

1. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in containers showing weight, analysis, and name of manufacturer. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery and while stored on site.

F. PROJECT CONDITIONS

1. Contractor is to visit site and verify that sub-grade is acceptable to him prior to commencing topsoil spreading.

G. SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

SECTION 329213 – FINE GRADE AND SEED

1. Coordination with landscape planting: Do landscape plantings after final grades are established and prior to the planting of the lawn (unless otherwise acceptable to the Landscape Architect). If planting occurs after lawn work, the Landscape planting Contractor is to protect lawn areas and promptly repair damage to lawns resulting from planting operations.
2. To achieve specified results, seed when the season of the year and weather conditions are suitable. The suitable season of the year is to be approved by the Landscape Architect.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

A. SOIL AMENDMENTS

1. Lime: Natural dolomitic limestone containing at least 85% of total carbonates, and 30% magnesium carbonates; ground so that at least 90% passes a ten mesh sieve, and at least 50% passes a 100 mesh sieve.
2. Lawn fertilizer shall be complete fertilizer of which at least 50% of the nitrogen is derived from a urea-form source. Fertilizer shall be delivered in original, unopened packages bearing the following certified analysis:
 - 18% Nitrogen
 - 24% Phosphorous
 - 3% Potash
3. Lawn mulch shall be stalks of approved crops such as wheat, oats, and rye: free from noxious weeds for seed.

-or-

Hydro-Mulch shall be Conwed Hydromulch Fiber or Conwed Hydromulch 2000 Fiber (with tack) or the Landscape Architect's approved equal.

B. SEED

1. Lawn seed shall be fresh, clean, and dry: new crop seed in unopened original packages composed of the varieties and mixed in the proportions by weight as shown on the plans, and tested as to minimum percentages of purity and germination.

PART 3 EXECUTION

A. PREPARATION FOR PLANTING LAWNS

SECTION 329213 – FINE GRADE AND SEED

1. Loosen grade of lawn areas to a minimum depth of four inches. Remove stones measuring over 1 1/2 inches in any dimension. Remove sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter. Limit preparation to areas which will be planted promptly after preparation.
 2. Preparation of Unchanged grades: Where lawns are to be planted in areas that have not been altered or disturbed by excavating, grading, or stripping operations, prepare soil for lawn planting as follows: till to a depth of six inches, apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers as specified, remove high areas and fill in depressions, and till soil to a homogeneous mixture of fine texture (free of lumps, clods, stones, roots, and other extraneous matter).
 3. Clean all areas to be seeded of all debris, branches, stumps, brush, logs, metal, sticks, stones, etc., larger than two inches (2") in diameter.
 4. After all areas have been stripped and cleaned of debris, surfaces shall be loosened or scarified to a four inch (4") minimum depth to achieve a loose friable soil. Any irregularities which form low areas that will hold water will be eliminated. Fine grade lawn areas to smooth, even surface with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll, rake, and drag lawn areas to remove ridges and fill depressions as required to meet finish grades. Limit fine grading to areas which can be planted immediately after grading.
 5. If seeding by mechanical method, fertilize to achieve uniform distribution of fertilizer at a rate as specified above. Work into topsoil.
 6. Rake immediately before seeding or sodding to achieve a uniform, smooth, friable surface. Remove all stones and debris two inches (2") or greater in diameter.
- B. SEEDING: The contractor may place seed by either mechanical or hydroseeding means.
1. Mechanical Seeding Application: Seed in two directions with approved mechanical spreader to achieve the required application rate. Lightly rake in seed and roll with 200 pound roller.
 - a. Mulch all seeded areas immediately after seeding. Uniformly spread mulch at a rate of two tons per acre. Securing of mulch shall be at the Contractor's option, subject to approval by the Landscape Architect.
 2. Hydroseeding Application: Seed, fertilizer, hydromulch fiber, and water shall be placed in the hydro-seeding mixture tank. Rates of application are as follows:

Hydromulch	1,200 pounds per acre
Water	500 gallons per acre minimum
Inoculant	4x manufacturer's rate (if necessary)

A non-harmful color additive which colors the hydroseed mixture green shall be added to the mixture to allow visual metering of its application. The hydroseed mixture shall be sprayed upgrade and uniformly on the surface of the soil to form an absorbent cover, allowing percolation of water to the underlying soil.3. The Contractor is responsible for keeping topsoil, seed, fertilizer, soil amendments, and mulches off structures,

SECTION 329213 – FINE GRADE AND SEED

pavements, and any other site amenities; and will clean up unwanted deposits at his expense.

C. RECONDITIONING EXISTING LAWNS

1. Recondition the existing lawn areas damaged by the Contractor's operations including storage of materials, and equipment and vehicle movement. Also, recondition existing lawn areas where minor regrading is required.
2. Provide fertilizer, seed or sod, and soil amendments as specified for new lawns, as required to provide a satisfactorily reconditioned lawn. Provide new topsoil, as required to fill low spots and meet new finish grades.
3. Cultivate bare and compacted areas thoroughly to provide a satisfactorily planting bed.
4. Remove diseased and unsatisfactory lawn areas; do not bury into soil. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials resulting from the Contractor's operations, including oil drippings, stone, gravel, and other loose building materials.
5. Water newly planted lawn areas and keep moist until new grass is established.

D. MAINTENANCE

1. Protect all seeded areas with approved temporary barrier fences. Protect seeded steep slopes 1:3 or greater against erosion with erosion netting or other methods acceptable to the Landscape Architect. Maintain until satisfactory germination is achieved and remove upon final acceptance.
2. Water all seeded areas for a minimum of 30 days or longer, as required to achieve a uniform stand of specified grasses and until final acceptance. Water by approved means immediately after mulching and thereafter a minimum of two times each week, or more when weather conditions require to a depth of one inch soil saturation.
3. Mow all seeded areas to two inch (2") height until final acceptance. In the event grass becomes too long, causing excessive grass clippings that could damage the lawn, the Contractor shall remove all clippings at his expense. A minimum of three mowings are required. Lawn shall be presented to Owner in a condition that it may be maintained with standard mowing equipment.
4. Maintain mulch as required and clean up all mulch upon satisfactory germination.
5. Repair all washouts, gullies, and areas of unsatisfactory germination by replacing topsoil, re-staking and reseeding as required.
6. When repairing areas, remove diseased and unsatisfactory lawn areas; do not bury into soil. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials resulting from the Contractor's operations including oil drippings, stone gravel. and other loose building materials.
7. Where substantial lawn remains (but is thin), mow, rake, aerate if compacted, fill low spots, remove bumps, and scarify soil, fertilize and seed. Remove weeds before seeding

SECTION 329213 – FINE GRADE AND SEED

or if extensive, apply selective chemical weed killers as required. Apply mulch, if required, to maintain moist condition.

E. INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

1. The Contractor shall request an inspection by the Landscape Architect upon completion of required maintenance and establishment of the uniformly germinated lawn.
2. Upon acceptance, the Owner will assume further responsibility for maintenance of accepted lawns.

END OF SECTION 329213

SECTION 329223 – SOD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes providing all labor, materials, equipment and services to complete the sod installation including initial maintenance and guarantee.

1.3 SCOPE

- A. The Contractor shall provide all items, articles, materials, labor and equipment necessary for the installation of sod in accordance with the Drawings and these Specifications.
- B. The Contractor shall guarantee the survival of all sod until the date of final acceptance and thereafter in accordance with the contract Agreement for the required period of time.

1.4 APPROVAL AND SELECTION OF MATERIALS AND WORK

- A. The selection of all materials and the execution of all operations required under the Specifications and Drawings shall be subject to the approval of the Landscape Architect and Owner. They shall have the right to reject any and all materials and any and all work which, in their opinion, does not meet the requirements of the Contract Documents at any stage of the operations. All rejected materials shall be removed from the site by the Contractor.

1.5 SCHEDULING OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall furnish a written planting schedule, related to time, season, and proposed dates for delivery and planting at the site, which shall be subject to review and approval of the Landscape Architect. This schedule shall be furnished within three (3) weeks following the awarding of the Contract.

PART 2 MATERIALS

A. Fertilizer

- 1. Provide fertilizer that conforms to requirements of Section 329000 of these specifications.

B. Sod:

- 1. The sod shall be machine cut at a uniform soil thickness of one half (1/2") inch, ± one eighth (1/8") inch, at the time of cutting. Measurement for thickness shall exclude top growth and thatch. Individual pieces of sod shall be cut to the supplier's standard width and length. Maximum allowable deviation from

SECTION 329223 – SOD

standard widths and lengths shall be five (5%) percent. Broken pads and torn or uneven ends will not be acceptable. Sod shall be at least on (1) year old and no more than (2) years old from time of original seeding.

2. Sod shall be nursery grown and cultivated from certified seed and consisting of 95% minimum, live, vigorous plants of the following blue grasses and percentages. Sod shall contain no traces of annual blue grass, creeping bent, quack grass, nut grass, or insect pests.
3. Sod Individual pieces of sod shall be cut to the suppliers' standard width and length. Sod grass mix shall consist of the one hundred (100%) percent to be Kentucky Bluegrass. The sod shall be a blend of at least three Kentucky bluegrass varieties of which at least 60% shall include two of the following: America, Brilliant, Princeton-105, Showcase, Apollo, Unique, Blacksburg, Eclipse, Northstar, Jefferson, Conni, Wildwood, Rambo, Nustar, Midnight, Liberator, Blackstone, Total Eclipse, and Rugby II. Alternates shall be approved by the designers.
4. Sod shall be furnished and installed in rectangular sod strips measuring twelve (12") inches or sixteen (16") inches in width and from four feet to six feet (4'-6') in length, stored in rolls with the grass top side inverted so that the topsoil is to the exterior. Big roll sod will also be accepted.
5. Sod shall be relatively free of thatch, diseases, nematodes, insects, nut grass and weeds. Sod shall be considered free of weeds if less than 5 such plants are found per 100 sq. ft. area of sod. Sod will be considered unacceptable if it contains any of the following weeds: common bermudagrass, quackgrass, johnsongrass, poison ivy, nutsedge, nimblewill, Canada thistle, bindweed, bentgrass, wild garlic, ground ivy, perennial sorrel, and brome grass.
6. Sod shall be harvested, delivered and installed within a period of twenty four (24) hours. Soil on sod pads shall be kept moist at all times.

PART 3 EXECUTION

A. SOD BED PREPARATION

1. Sodding areas will conform to the limit of work lines as shown on the Drawings.
2. The Landscape Contractor shall inspect the area to receive sod for line and grade and break up any earth clods greater than 2" in diameter. The topsoil areas to receive sod are to be brought to finish grades, filling as needed or removing surplus topsoil and floating areas to a smooth uniform grade.
3. Provide positive drainage by sloping grades as shown on the plans.
4. Leave no depression greater than one (1) foot in diameter.
5. Scarify topsoil uniformly to depth of six (6) inches. Incorporate with topsoil, lime

SECTION 329223 – SOD

and fertilizer in uniform distribution as determined by soil test analysis or as follows in lieu of no test,

Lime (per 1,000 sq. ft.) 40 lbs.

Fertilizer (per 1,000 sq. ft.) 25 lbs.

6. The topsoil shall be watered to moisten it prior to laying sod

B. INSTALLATION OF SOD

1. Care shall be taken to eliminate depressions or air pockets by rolling or tamping base before installation.
2. The sod shall be laid smoothly, edge to edge, and where continuous or solid sodding is called for on the plans sod shall be laid with the longest dimension parallel to the contours. Vertical joints between sods shall be staggered. Immediately after laying, sod shall be pressed firmly into contact with the sod bed by light rolling, or by other approved methods so as to eliminate all air pockets, provide true and even surfaces, insure knitting and protect all exposed sod edges, but without displacement of the sod or deformation of the sod surface. Sod shall be laid with all joints compressed and at no time will shrinkage leave greater than 1/8" gap.
3. Sod may be placed from April 15th to November 1st as long as the ground is not frozen.
4. Sod shall be harvested, delivered and transplanted within a period of twenty four (24) hours.
5. Sod shall be watered immediately during and after installation to prevent drying. It shall then be thoroughly irrigated to a depth sufficient that the underside of the new sod pad, and soil immediately below the pad, is thoroughly wet. All sod must be delivered and installed within 36 hours of being cut. Sod will be laid smoothly, edge to edge with staggered joints, and immediately after installation the sod will be watered into a depth of two (2) inches.
6. Any sod on slopes 4 to 1 or greater will be securely fastened to the base by wooden pegs or an acceptable substitute.
7. 24 hours after installation, the sod shall be hand rolled by approved methods.
8. Repair joint separations. Dead or washed-out sod will be replaced with sod similar to the original installation. The turf bed will also be repaired as is necessary before replacement sod is laid.

C. PROTECTIVE WORK

1. Provide incidental materials and work necessary to protect sodded areas from

SECTION 329223 – SOD

damage. Prevent damage to Owners property and work of other trades during sodding operations.

2. Protective work shall include wire line and stakes along walkways with cloth strips at 4 ft. intervals and “KEEP OFF” signs.
3. Defer work when continuation of construction work must occur over certain lawn areas.

D. PLANTING TIME

1. Installation of sod may be performed at any time of the year, except when ground is frozen, as weather conditions permit.

E. MAINTENANCE DURING INSTALLATION

1. The Contractor shall maintain all sodded areas in a first-class condition from the beginning of construction until that phase of the project has been inspected and is accepted by the Landscape Architect. The initial maintenance work shall continue for a period of three (3) weeks following installation of all sod.
2. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to watering of turf, mowing, cultivation, weeding, disease and pest control, replacement of dead or stolen or unacceptable materials, filling under settlement areas, and resodding wash-outs, and any other procedure consistent with good horticultural practice necessary to insure normal, vigorous and healthy growth of all work under this Contract.

F. INSPECTION OF THE WORK TO DETERMINE THE BEGINNING OF THE GUARANTEE PERIOD

1. Inspection of the work to determine its completion for beginning the guarantee period will be made by the Owner and Landscape Architect upon written notice requesting such inspection submitted by the Contractor at least ten (10) days prior to the anticipated date.
2. After inspection, the Contractor will be notified of the date that the work has been approved for beginning the guarantee period or, if there are any deficiencies, of the requirements for beginning this period of work.

G. GUARANTEE PERIOD

1. Upon inspection and acceptance of the sod installation by the Landscape Architect, the sod shall be guaranteed in accordance with the contract Agreement.

END OF SECTION 329223

SECTION 334413 – PRECAST CONCRETE CATCH BASINS

PART 1 GENERAL

A. SECTION INCLUDES

1. Construct precast concrete catch basins of size shown on Plans.

B. RELATED DOCUMENTS

1. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary (or Special) Conditions and Division One Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.
2. Catch basins shall meet or exceed the requirements of the City of Rochester.

C. SUBMITTALS

1. Submit shop drawings on catch basins and appurtenances

PART 2 PRODUCTS

A. MATERIAL

1. Reinforced precast concrete units shall be in conformance with NYSDOT Section 706-04. Catch basins shall come complete with frame and grate.
2. Reinforcement: No. 3 or No. 4 deformed bars manufactured to conform with the requirements of ASTM A615, Grade 60, as shown on the plans.
3. Frames and Grates: As shown on Drawings.
4. Portland Cement Mortar: Conform to ASTM C270, Type M mortar for unit masonry.
5. Grout shall be non-shrink type grout in conformance with NYSDOT Section 701-05. Grout shall have a minimum compressive strength of 4,000 pounds per square inch at 24 hours.
6. Backfill shall be crushed stone conforming to the requirements of item 304.12, Subbase Course Type 2, of the NYSDOT Standard Specifications.
7. Dampproofing
 - a. Exterior dampproofing shall be two coats of Hi-Build Bituminous Coating 35-J-10 as manufactured by Mobil Corporation or Bitumastic Super Service Black as manufactured by Koppers Company, Inc. or approved equivalent.
 - b. Interior dampproofing shall be two coats of Sikagard 62 as manufactured by Sika Corporation or Duralkote 312 as manufactured by Dural International Corporation, or approved equivalent.

PART 3 EXECUTION

SECTION 334413 – PRECAST CONCRETE CATCH BASINS

A. CONSTRUCTION METHOD

1. Before commencing work under this section, obtain all permits, licenses, and bonds of a temporary nature necessary for the prosecution of work.
2. Excavate for catch basins at locations shown on Drawings or as designated by Owner's Representative.
 - a. Wall slope of Excavation: three on one or as shown on the drawings.
3. Where a new catch basin is being connected to an existing sewer, the existing sewer shall be cleaned of all extraneous debris to the main sewer. Prior to ordering precast catch basin units, verify the required invert elevation of the catch basin, size and direction of the sewer and underdrain pipes.
4. Dampproofing materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's sealed containers, clearly marked with name of the product. Application methods and temperature shall be in accordance with the written recommendations of the manufacturer and as approved by the Project Manager. All exterior and interior surfaces including the bottom shall receive two coats of dampproofing material prior to installation.
5. Inlet and Outlet Pipe(s): Connect to storm inlet and fill gaps between pipe(s) and inlet wall with mortar. All pipes built into the walls of the unit shall be flush with the inside face of the wall and shall project outside a sufficient distance to allow for proper connection with the adjoining pipe section. The masonry shall fit neatly and tightly around the pipe and shall be properly sealed.
6. Backfill excavated area with select granular backfill. Place gravel in layers not exceeding 8 inches thick after compaction. Backfill material shall be compacted in an Architect-approved manner. Unless otherwise stated on the plans, compaction shall be to the following minimums. Open fill areas receiving no further construction, other than landscaping shall be compacted to 90% percent maximum density. Backfill areas under pavement, sidewalk, buildings, utilities, or other structure shall compacted to 95% maximum density. Backfill areas requiring compaction of 95% maximum density shall extend a minimum of 2' beyond the limits of such pavements, etc. Maximum density and field density tests shall be performed and calculated in accordance with ASTM D1556 and D1557.
7. Particular care shall be exercised when backfilling the excavation in areas which are designated to receive pavement. Pavement damaged by settlement of the backfill material shall be repaired by the contractor at no expense to the Owner. Such repair will necessitate complete removal and rebuilding of the pavement in the area of the trench or structure if such procedure is deemed necessary by the Architect.

END OF SECTION 334413